General comments on corrections done

We would like to thank all five reviewers for their valuable input. A major revision of the structure of the document has been done as suggested by most. The technical details related to the code were moved to the Appendix.

Also, their remarks lead to the rephrasing of three paragraphs and the discussion part in the conclusions was extended. More details have been provided on the setup of the experiments with different modeling of B. Some plots and captions have been corrected and completed. The first part of this document gives an overview of the modifications done, followed by the answers to the comments of each reviewer.

(1) Modifications of the structure of the document.

Reviewers asked modifications of the structure of the document:

In Sect. 2.0, Sect. 2.2.3 doesn't exist anymore.

As asked by different reviewers, the technical details of Sect 3. has been moved in Appendices. Thus, Sect 3. is renamed "Five stages to generate the background error covariance statistics (GEN_BE code version 2.0). and subsections from 3.1.1 to 3.1.4 renumbered from 3.1 to 3.4.

The previous Sect. 3.2 does not exist anymore:

- Sect. 3.2.1 have been included in the Appendix A (FORTRAN code and input/output description)
- The first part of the Sect. 3.2.2 has been merged to the new Sect 3.2.
- Section 3.2.3 becomes Appendix C (Installation, compilation, set up and visualization).
- The description of the namelist options goes in Appendix B (Description of the namelist options)

Section 5.0 includes now the results related to chemistry data assimilation previously shown in Appendix A. Sect. 5.0 is renamed "Cloud and chemistry variational data assimilation"

- Sect. 5.1 is named "Generation of a multivariate background error covariance for hydrometeors.
- Sect. 5.1.1 is added and is composed by the part related to the balance operator previously presented in Sect. 3.2.2. Section 5.1.1 is named "Generation of a multivariate background error covariance for hydrometeors.
- Previous Sect 5.1, and 5.2 becomes 5.1.2 and 5.1.3
- Previous Appendix B becomes Sect. 5.2 and is named "Background Error for Chemical Species"

(2) Modification Equations

Some Equations has been corrected, added and renumbered. We give an update below of the different modifications done.

- Eq. (1) $J_{\rm b}$ and $J_{\rm o}$ terms are added
- Eq. (2) new equation added to present a general definition of B
- Eq. (3) the definition of $\delta x = (x_b x)$ added and renumbered
- Eq. (4) renumbered
- Eq. (5) $B^{1/2}$ is presented instead of δx
- Eq. (6) new equation to present the calculation of the regression coefficient.
- Eq. (7) presents of the calculation of the unbalanced part of the perturbations δt_{μ}
- Eq. (8a) presentation of the Daley's formula that define the vertical length scale for one dimension along the vertical (z).
- Eq. (8b) presentation of an approximation of the formula of Daley along the vertical
- Eq. (9a) presentation of the Gaussian formula that define the vertical length scale for one dimension along the vertical (z).
- Eq. (9b) inverted expression of 9(a)
- Eq. (10a) corrected and renumbered
- Eq. (10b) corrected and renumbered
- Eq. (11) corrected and renumbered
- Eq. (12a-c) Identical

(3) Modification Figures

Previous Fig. 14, that shows the distribution of the vertical model level in function of pressure level, is presented earlier in the document (in the first paragraph of section 3.0 and becomes Fig. 3).

It allows visualizing the density of the vertical model in function of pressure and switch from vertical model level to pressure accurately when results are presented in sect 3.0, 4.0 and 5.1.

Fig. 9, 10,11,12,13,15,16,18a added right vertical axis in hPa pressure levels.

(4) Modification Tables

Table are renumbered:

Table 4 becomes Table 1

Table 2 is created to gather the setup information about the different modeling of B. The other Tables are moved into the appendix:

- Previous Tables B1, B2, and B3 become Tables A1, A2 and A3.

- Previous Tables 1, 2, 3, 6, 7 and 5 become respectively Tables B1, B2, B3, B4, B5, and B6.

(5) Major revision in the text

Description of the experiments:

(a) The description of the D-ensemble dataset (50 members over the CONUS domain) coming from DART is done in the second paragraph of Sect. 3. :
"Figures shown in ... Romine et al. (2014) to generate the ensemble and ... Table contains detailed information setup of the data assimilation experiment."

Reference about DC3 experiment of Romine et al. 2012 is replaced by: Romine G., S., Schwartz C., S., Berner J., Fossell, R., K., Snyder C., Anderson J. and Weisman M., L.: Representing forecast error in a convection-permitting ensemble system, Mon. Weather Rev., doi: http://dx.doi.org/10.1175/MWR-D-14-00100.1, 2014.

(b) A new table 2 is presented Section 4.0, to give details about the benchmark performed.

Table 2: Description of the setup of the background error matrix modeling diagnosed over the CONUS Domain. \mathbf{B}_{eof} and \mathbf{B}_{rcf} are diagnosed using GEN_BE code version 2.0 and the D-Ensemble method while \mathbf{B}_{nam} is performed by NCEP using the NMC method.

Paragraphs rephrased:

- (a) In the introduction, the first paragraph has been corrected, the second and the third rephrased following the remarks of the different reviewers.
- (b) Section 2.2.2, the order of the description of the different transform match the Eq. 5:
 - The \boldsymbol{U}_p matrix, called physical transform or balance operator, \ldots
 - The **S** matrix is ...
 - The \mathbf{U}_v matrix, called vertical transform, ...
 - The **U**_h matrix, called horizontal transform, ...
- (c) First paragraph of Section 3.0 has been rephrased.
- (d) Section 3.2 has been rephrased (merge of previous sections).
- (e) First paragraph of Sect 4.0 is rephrased and additional information is given to the general setup of the different modeling of B (\mathbf{B}_{eof} , \mathbf{B}_{rcf} and \mathbf{B}_{nam}). References have been added: Romine et al. 2014, Rogers et al. 2009 and Wu 2005.
- (f) Section 4.2 has been rephrased
- (g) Section 5.1.1 coming from the previous Sect. 3.2.2 is partially rephrased to become independent.

- (h) The discussion has been extended in Section 6, which is partially rephrased.
- (6) Direct answers are given on the different referee below, in the following document.

Corrections Referee 2: R. Bannister (waiving anonymity),

1 General comments

This paper provides scientific and technical documentation for v2.0 of the GEN_BE system for modelling background error covariances in meteorological data assimilation. The paper gives a general background to the steps that make up the change of variable (control variable transform) used to rep- resent compactly the B-matrix in 3D-VAR and summarizes the options that GEN_BE v2.0 provides. A selection of statistics (e.g. correlations, length-scales, eigenmodes) and pseudo observation tests are shown to demonstrate the performance and capabilities of the suite of code.

The methods themselves used in the control variable transform are not new - most are used in other systems (like empirical orthogonal function decompositions, digital filters and statistical regressions), but the flexible way that they are adopted in this system is innovative and potentially useful to many forecasting systems other than the ones used in this paper. The flexibility includes the extension of the control vector to include hydrometeors like snow, rain, ice and cloud, which will inevitably be useful to other data assimilation researchers across the world who work in, e.g., radar assimilation or convective-scale data assimilation in general.

The presentation in general requires some attention. There are far too many grammatical errors, spelling errors, and mathematical errors. I have highlighted in Section 3 of this report as many errors as I can. There is sometimes a lack of consistency in presenting information throughout the paper (e.g. in representing elevation in the atmosphere, sometimes model level is used, other times pressure is used - this makes it difficult to compare plots even with the pressure/level plot - Fig. 14, which in any case appears far too late in the paper). It should be clear from each Fig. that shows statistics, the source of the data used, its type (ensemble or NMC), the averaging done (over how many days), and the modelling method used to produce the plot (e.g. EOFs or recursive filters). This is not always done in the current version. There is scope to discuss any obvious limitations of the software suite, e.g. can it deal with models on different grids, can it cope with reversal of order of the transforms (e.g. the transforms Uv and Uh). These points are raised in more detail in section 2.

Answers:

We want to thank R. Bannister for his review and advice to improve the discussion about the limitations and future of the GEN_BE code version 2.0, and the presentation of the document.

- The figures that show statistics contained additional information: the source of the data used (WRF-ARW/WRF-NMM/WRF-CHEM), its type (D-ensemble or NMC), the averaging done (over how many days), and the modelling method used to produce the plot (e.g. EOFs or RFs)

- In Sect. 6.0, one paragraph has been added to discuss obvious limitations of the software and suite: it deals with models on different grids.
- Corrections has been done following the remarks mentioned in the specific comments

2 Specific comments

1. In Section 1 of the paper the flexible nature of the suite is discussed, especially that it allows input from a range of models. Firstly, what computational grid does the system use (e.g., Arakawa A, B, C, Lorenz, Charney-Phillips, an irregular grid, etc.)? How does the software deal with input data held on grids different to the one used?

The answer is contained in a paragraph added in Sect 6.0:

"In these previous examples, GEN_BE code version 2.0 can handle input datasets coming from WRF, a model defined on a C-Arakawa grid, and the background error statistic outputs are computed on unstaggered A-Arakawa grid. Within minor modifications, the code would be able to handle other horizontal grids. Also, statitics could easily be done on models with different vertical grid definition. If we consider performing the background errors statistics on an unstructured grid, the structure of the code can remain the same but few mathematical operators, such as differential and laplacian, and estimation of the distance between two grid points, would need to be redefined according to the grid. In fact, the Up transform needs to be performed in the unstructured grid according to the user's choice of control variables. Uv transform will remain identical and Uh transform would be modified according to the mathematical operators. Another option would be to interpolate first the input dataset on a regular grid according to the data assimilation system used and then compute the statistics. Thus, implementation of models with different grid can be done in the GEN_BE v2.0 code based on its general framework and may be completed by adding new diagnostics."

We are currently implementing a Model with an unstructured grid (MPAS-GLOBAL) into GSI. We performed the data assimilation process interpolating the meteorological field on a unstaggered A-Arakawa Gaussian grid. In this case, the calculations to perform the statistics that model B using GEN_BE are straightforward.

2. I was wondering if the suite has the capability of dealing with the following:

(a) In Section 2.2.2 the control variable transform is shown. If a user wishes to experiment with alternative orderings of the transforms, e.g. $\delta x = SUpUhUvu$ instead of $\delta x = SUpUvUhu$, is this possible?

The actual order of the transforms are $\delta x = UpSUvUhu$ (equation 4 is UpSUvUhu and not SUpUhUvu as previously written, see modification p4296, Eq 4). It is possible for a

user to invert the order of the Uh and Uv transforms. (Wlasak and Cullen 2014 study the impact of the defined order of vertical and horizontal operators).

(b) Can the suite deal with other methods of modelling horizontal correlations such as spectral methods or diffusion operators?

The original version GEN_BE V1.0 contained spectral method for global applications. The code can be provided and minor update need to be according to the new framework. We can provide it as it is if necessary.

We have no particular plan to use diffusion operators yet.

(c) Can the suite deal with dynamical balance operators instead of purely statistical ones? We do not have plan in next future to use balance operators. Variational-Ensemble hybrid methods will be used to add some flow dependence in the background error covariances.

(d) Is the user tied to stream function, potential and temperature (e.g. vorticity/divergence/pressure/PV, etc. might be desired)?

The GEN_BE V.2 code has been designed to handle various control variables defined by the user (Table 4). Vorticity/divergence are already implemented. Adding new control variables is a minor development. In this case, the user has to define in the module io_input_model.f90 how to compute this variable according to the model variables. All the stages of GEN_BE can be applied directly and the user can define linear correlated errors with other control variable via the namelist.input file.

(e) What about background errors that are distributed in time as might be used in weak constraint 4D-Var (so that δx and u are 4-D fields instead of 3-D)?

For example, it would be possible to apply GEN_BE on the tendency of the fields too to have an estimate.

(f) Note: I realise that the above might be beyond the objectives of GEN_BE v2.0, but these issues are worth nothing (at least to state the limitations of the software and/or any future development work that might be planned).

We have extended the discussion part in Sect. 6 including some answers of the previous remarks

3. P.8, 2nd bullet: an ensemble can be worse than NMC due to incorrect spread of the ensemble.

We agree: an incorrect low spread of the ensemble method will give to much confidence on the background error covariance and likely less observations would be assimilated. Adaptative inflation is used in the DART-EAKF D-ensemble. Moreover, the spread and the correlations in the NMC method, may be inappropriate specially in the area poorly observed.

Also, we add the reference Fisher (2003) in this paragraph and refer about some drawbacks of the D-ensemble method in the sentence: "However, more computational resources are required to run an ensemble simulation and it may not provide automatically the optimum B for a particular system (Fisher 2003)." 4. Section 3.1.1 in general: It's not immediately clear what distinguishes stages 0 and 1. Fig. 2 says that stage 0 computes error perturbations and stage 1 remove mean. This should be made absolutely clear in the text.

An other reviewer asked us to introduce clearly the goal of each stage before going further. It has been done before section 3.1 writing "Stage 1 removes the mean of these perturbations and defined the binning applied."

5. P.10: ... and then directly calculates the regression coefficient as a product - a product of what with what? *Section 3.2, Eq. 6 has been added and commented.*

6. Equation 6: I would say that this equation comes from the finite difference formula rather than Taylor development. It also relies on symmetry of ρ about the origin.

After introducing the Daley's formula, previous version has been changed by: "Approximating Eq (7a) with finite difference to the second order derivatives of $\rho(\delta z)$ and assuming ρ symmetric around the origin results in:"

7. Last equation on P.11: presumably $\rho(x)$ should be $\rho(\delta x)$, and the Lvg should be L2vg. *Corrected in the text*

8. Equation 6 is just the previous equation rearranged. *(see correction 6)*

9. P. 12: last para.: the EOF representation of the vertical covariance matrix is exact if all EOFs are used (they will include inhomogeneity e.g.).

10. P.12, L.22: sparse repartition - what does this mean?
The sentence : *"Hydrometeors mixing ratio show even more local structures due to their sparse repartition on the horizontal and the vertical" is replaced by "Hydrometeors mixing ratio show even more local structures due to sparse locations"*

11. Equation 8: what is the significance of the factor of 8 in the denominator?

The formula has been replaced by $\rho(r) = \exp(-\frac{r^2}{2L})$

12. Equation 10: shouldn't the right hand side be square-rooted? *It should be square rooted. Corrected.*

13. P.15, L.16: precising ?

This sentence has been rephrased in the text: "The parameters equal to ... by subtracting their balanced part coming from the stream function (psi).

14. Notes on Figures that involve model level: where does the boundary layer top and tropopause relate to the model levels? What is the data used to compute them (ensemble? NMC? time period?).

Table 2, presented section 4.0, has been created to gather the information of the set up of the different modeling of B. Also, we add some information at the end of captions to reference the method used: According to the renumbered figures: Fig3: added "(WRF, Res. 15 km)." Fig4: added "(WRF, Res. 15 km, D-ensemble)" Fig5: added "(WRF, Res. 15 km, D-ensemble)." Fig6: added "(WRF, Res. 15 km, D-ensemble, EOFs)" Fig7: added "(WRF, Res. 15 km, D-ensemble, EOFs)" Fig8: added "(WRF, Res. 15 km, D-ensemble, EOFs)." Fig9: added "(WRF, Res. 15 km, D-ensemble, RFs)." Fig10: added "(WRF, Res. 15 km, D-ensemble, RFs)." Fig11: added "(Beof: WRF Res. 15 km, D-ensemble, EOFs)" Fig 12: added "(Brcf: WRF Res. 15 km, D-ensemble, RFs)." Fig 13: added "(Bnam:WRF-NMM Res. 12 km, NMC, RFs)." Fig 14: added "(WRF, Res. 15 km, D-ensemble)." Fig 15: added "(WRF, Res. 15 km, D-ensemble)" Fig 16: added "(WRF, Res. 15 km, D-ensemble)" Fig 17: added "(WRF, Res. 15 km, D-ensemble, RFs)" Fig 18: added "(WRF, Res. 15 km, D-ensemble)" Fig19: added "(WRF-CHEM, Res. 36 km, D-ensemble)" Fig20: added "(WRF-CHEM, Res. 36 km, D-ensemble)" Fig21: added "(WRF-CHEM, Res. 36 km, D-ensemble)"

15. P.16, L.19: What is nebulosity?

Nebulosity is a parameter diagnosed to define the presence of cloud in the low atmosphere. In the study of Ménétrier et al. 2011, the authors estimate the nebulosity based on the cloud fraction calculation of AROME coming from the first vertical model levels.

16. P.16, L.21 and P.17, L.9: what is the relative humidity rate? *P16 L21 In the new paragraph, "relative humidity rate" is replaced by "humidity"* *P.17, L.9 Replaced by "as their presence or absence is directly related to the humidity rate" by "as their presence or absence is directly related"*

17. P. 17, description of covar6: there seems to be 0, 1, and 2, meaning 'no regression', 'full regression' and 'diagonal only'. The last one I assumed to be the meaning. The key should be pointed out explicitly, perhaps in one of the tables. Are there any other options beyond 2?

No other option beyond 2 are available at present. Table 6: added "At present, the parameter covar can take three values: 0, 1, and 2, meaning "no regression", "full regression" and "diagonal only"."

18. P.21, 1st para.: This needs to be written in a more lucid style. *The paragraph has been rephrased*.

19. Fig. 14 (pressure vs. level) is out of place - this should be placed earlier in the paper (e.g. immediately after Fig. 3). *This figure is now presented just after the figure of the CONUS domain.*

20. It would be useful to show statistics that come directly from the sample (i.e. not the statistics implied by the transforms) for comparison with Figs. 11-13. Also on these Figs. please include axis labels.

Some information have been added to compare horizontal length scale coming from NAM in Sect 4.1.2 : "Direct comparison of ... compare statistics from forecast of different length."

We redid the Figs (11-13) adding the axis.

21. P.23, L.24: The text refers to 1-D variance in connection with Fig. 18a, but this Fig. looks to me like a slice through 2-D data.

The order of the figures has been inverted. The legend is replaced by:

"(a) Profile of standard deviation of liquid water condensate mixing ratio (qcloud in g kg-1) averaged along the vertical and (b) horizontal cross-section of standard deviation of qcloud at the vertical model level 5 (950 hPa). Both plots indicate the presence of low maritime clouds noted by high standard deviation."

22. P.24, L.23: Methods that combine general statistics of the background errors and local balance are found to perform better when the ensemble size is small. As it reads this statement says that these hybrid techniques do better with smaller ensembles than with larger ensembles. Is this what the authors want to say? Do they mean, When the ensemble size is small, methods that combine general statistics of the background errors and local balance are found to perform better.

The sentence "Methods that combine general statistics of the background errors and local balance are found to perform better when the ensemble size is small"

is replaced by "When the ensemble size is small, methods that combine general statistics of the background errors and local balance are found to perform better"

23. P.25, L.21 onwards: The authors talk about the ensemble of the day. Does this mean that regression coeffcients have to be recalculated each time as new ensemble is used? Only the geographical mask could be updated and the variance 3-D. If the goals of DA and the meteorological situation remain the same (same specific event) for the next cycle of analysis, we can keep these regression coefficients. Moreover, it should be possible to re-computed every cycle these coefficients are they are not in the critical path for operational center: these statistics are not so CPU time expansive and can be launched as soon the forecast is available.

In Sect. 6 renamed summary and discussions the following sentences have been added: "The regression coefficients calculated, can be conserved for a next cycle analysis as they are averaged by bins or recalculated as they are not so expansive with regard to CPU (central processing unit) time."

24. Table 4 (and text that refers to this table): Given that qcloud and qice are two separate variables, does this mean that the former refers only to liquid water? *In table 4, I replaced "Cloud mixing ratio" by "Cloud water mixing ratio" and "Rain mixing ratio by "Rain water mixing ratio"*

25. Please include in each Fig. that shows statistics the following: the source of the data used, its type (e.g. the model and ensemble or NMC), the averaging done (e.g. over how many days), and the modelling method used to produce the plot (e.g. EOFs or recursive filters).

Done and show in remark (14)

3 Technical corrections Things crossed out should be removed and things

1. P.3, L.4: *The sentence has been split and rephrase: "The probability errors are supposed to be normally distributed"*

2. P.3, L.23: this \rightarrow these . "these different efforts" replaced by "this different efforts"

3. P.4, L.10: please define CONUS - this might not be known outside of N.America. *Replaced by CONUS (CONtiguous United States) and moved in the first paragraph of Sect 3.0*

4. P.4, L.13: Test→ Testbed . *Replaced*

5. P.5, L.1: mapper \rightarrow map.

Replaced

6. P.5, L.6: In general \rightarrow Often . *Replaced*

7. P.5, L.10: B matrix, is comprised. Changed by Replaced "B matrix, being comprised of nearly $10^8 \times 10^8 = 10^{16}$ entries, is too."

8. P.6, L.20: applications of a recursive filter. *Add a before recursive filter*.

9. P.7, L.8: modeling of a . The paragraph has been merged to another section and this sentence doesn't exist anymore.

10. P.7, L.19: In version 2.0. *The all paragraph has been re-written.*

11. P.10, L17: balanced part for from each other variable. The sentence has been replaced by "Linear regressions are performed to derive uncorrelated (i.e. unbalanced) perturbations by removing the balanced part from each other perturbation variable"

12. P.10, L19: block. *Corrected to block*

13. Equation 5: It is unusual that $\nabla 2$ is used here for a 1-D vertical derivative. It would be more informative to have $\partial 2\rho/\partial z2$ (or whatever the derivative is respect to). *We corrected the equation.*

14. P.11, L.15: subsisting -> substituting . The sentence has been rephrased (see point 6 of the specific comments)

15. P.12, L.16: grib-> grid . Changed grib to grid

16. P.12, L.19 and P.19, L.18: potential velocity change to velocity potential . *Done*

17. P.12, L.25: plane. "Plan" changed to "plane"

18. P.13, L.1: points.

Point changed to points

19. P.13, Ls.7 and 12: the . *Removed "the" before Eq.*

20. P.14, L.16: controls variables. "controls variables" replaced by "control variables"

21. P.15, L.25: with and . *These sentences have been rephrased in the new section 3.2.*

22. P.16, L.18: statically \rightarrow statistically . These sentences have been rephrased in the new section 3.2.

23. P.18, first para.: add the before each compiler name. *Done*

24. P.19, Ls. 1 and 3: of resolution . *Replaced by "domain at 15 km resolution"*

25. P.20, L.26: ... horizontal slice done at the 500hPa level for the temperature *Replaced by "horizontal cross-section at the 500hPa level for temperature"*

26. P.21, L.2: is employed in the .

The sentence is replaced by "When the operator (Uv) employs EOF decomposition, the Jb term of the cost function is weighted by the variance coming from the eigenvalues of Beof"

27. P.21, L.11: ... is spreaded out by the recursive filter EOF decomposition [At least the caption of Fig. 11 refers to EOF.] *We removed it in the new paragraph*.

28. P.21, L.20: This \rightarrow These

The all sentence has been replaced by "These ensemble based background error statistics have potentially more skill to estimate correlated errors related to the present meteorological event."

29. P.22, L.4: Modifiations code change to Code modifications *Done*

30. P.23, L.26: It is used most of the time used Sentence replaced by "It is most of the time used when the perturbations come from the NMC method or when the variance is not diagnosed at the analysis time".

31. P.24, L.7: ... the possibility of adding

The sentence has been replaced by :" The covariance between mixing ratio of cloud water condensate and relative humidity, described in Sect. 5.1.1, can reinforce the ability of adding clouds in the dry area or removing clouds in the cloudy area."

32. P.24, L.9: "is beneficial at the analysis time as it allows including increments of hydrometeors directly at the analysis time"

Replaced by "The univariate version of the balance operator for hydrometeors may be beneficial at the analysis time as hydrometeors can be directly assimilated"

33. P.26, L.14: amount \rightarrow number . Amount replaced by number

34. P.26, L.19: The Barré et al. reference does not appear in the reference list. *The reference has been added*.

35. P.26, L.26: aerosols . The reference of Benedetti and fisher 2007 and the sentence about aerosols has been removed.

36. P.27, L.1: the optical depth . *Sentence removed*

37. Table 1: Allows GEN_BE to read The all sentence is corrected as follow "Set up the acronym for the model input allows GEN_BE to read different input model in the stage 0."

38. Table 1: ... historical date data available, defined in hours *Replaced date available by "date data available"*

39. Table 2: ... hgt defined the width

I replaced "binwidth_hgt defined the width that splits the bins" by "binwidth_hgt define the width that splits the bins"

40. Table 2 (two occurrences): level model change to model level. *Line bin_type 3: I replaced "vertical level model" by "vertical model level" Line bin_type 4: I replaced "model vertical level" by "vertical model level" Line bin_type 5: I replaced "vertical level model" by "vertical model level" Line_bin_type 7 : I replaced "vertical levels" by "vertical model level"*

41. Table 3: In the rst item in this table, should 1-8 be 0-7 ? *Yes, we corrected the line bin_type to 0.*

42. Table 6: First variable do \rightarrow does not *Line covar1, we replaced do by does*.

43. Table 7, last three rows: is there a reason for upper case in Cov? *All has to be lower case. We corrected.*

44. Fig. 16: The caption and Fig. itself don't match (horizontal shown instead of vertical) *It has been corrected*.

General comments

This paper gives a detailed description of the GEN_BE 2.0 system including theoretical discussion, equations, options and the code. I found this paper is very useful for the readers who wants to learn and use this tool and for readers just want to learn more details on how to model a BE in variational analysis. Those details are necessary information when apply this tool in data assimilation but, on other hands, I think those details make this paper hard to follow and read through. My suggest is to do a major revision of the paper structure: put all the details on code and namelist options to the appendix as reference for readers who want to apply the tools but leave the theoretical analysis, practical discussions, and test results of modeling BE in the paper.

(1) Answers to the general comments

We want to thank Referee 4 for his or her valuable advice to modify the structure of the code and to improve the introduction of the manuscript.

A major revision of the structure of the paper has been done to present the GEN_BE code Version 2.0 and its application. The details on code and namelist options have been moved in 3 appendices. (See general comments at the beginning of the document)

(2) Answers to the detailed comments

1. Page2, Line14-16: the statement on a "multivariate approach" Is not clear. It can refer to adding new control variables for the cloud analysis, or to the GEN-BE for providing covariance among all the analysis variables.

It has been rephrased:

"Different choices of control variables and their correlated errors used to mimic general physical balance (geostrophic, hydrostatic, ...) in the atmosphere have been largely investigated by different operational centers and referenced in Banister (2008b). Since then, such multivariate relationship approaches has been studied ..."

2. Page3, Line2: change "or the UK Met office "to" and the UK Met office". *Done*

3. Page3, Line3: add "," after" techniques". *Done*

4 Page3, Line6: change "that minimize" to ", to minimize"

This part of the sentence has been removed. More details have been written in the paragraph 2.2.2 that describes Up transform.

5. Page3, Line9-12: More available observations are not the only reason why cloud and chemical data analysis are needed. I think the needs of improving the cloud forecast and chemical (pollution) forecast are major drivers of the development of the cloud and chemical data assimilation.

This part has been rephrased in the first paragraph of the introduction.

6. Page3, Line27: "the two first sections". This is confusion. *Each section is described separately now.*

7. Page4, Line14: Please give more details on which kind of "results" author will give in the Appendix to give reader an idea what in the Appendix.

The document has been restructured to gather all the technical details in the appendices and are not anymore presented in the introduction. They are presented for the first time in the first paragraph sect. 3.0.

8. Page5, Line9: "nor be stored" changes to "and to" *Done*

9. Page5, Line12: I think "parameterized" has the same meaning as "Modelling" in the next line. If this is the case, please use the "modeling" just as other part of the paper.

Replaced "parameterized" by "modeled"

10.Page 5, last line" "linear operator" changes to "linear observation operator".

Corrected, the sentence begins now as follow: "H is the linearized observation operator …."

11.Page 6, equation 4. This equation can be expressed as square root of B equals to ...

replaced the equation 4 by

 $B^{1/2} = U_p S U_v U_h$

12.Page 7, Line 7: "and make to" changes to " and to make" *This paragraph doesn't exist anymore.*

13.Page 7, Line 8-10: "the new version ... a new model of B". I don't understand what this sentence means.

This paragraph doesn't exist anymore

14.Page 7, Line 20: add 'the' before 'modeling'. The same line: add "background" before "error covariance" and change "become" to "becoming'.

The sentence is rephrased: "The five steps, from stage 0 to 4, that model a background error covariance matrix, become independent of the choice of control variables and model input, which allows for more flexibility (Fig. 2)."

15.Page 8 Line 4-8: please list the functions of each stage more clear the specific to help readers go through the details of each stage smoothly.

The first paragraph of section 3.0 has been rewritten to take into account this remark : "The general structure of the GEN_BE code ... Appendix C explains how to compile and run the code."

16.Page 8, Line 10-11: "sample of model forecasts" changes to " sample of perturbations"

We changed to "sample of perturbations".

17.Page 8, Line 20: " an ensemble of " changes to " ensemble perturbations of" *We replaced "an ensemble of perturbations of previous forecasts valid at the same time" by "an ensemble of perturbations valid at the same time".*

18.Page 11, Line 2: "After", should be "when"

Two successive steps are necessary to estimate the vertical auto-correlation parameters. First, the vertical auto-covariance matrix averaged by vertical levels is computed. Then, two different techniques can be used to diagonalize this matrix.

19.Page 12, Line 24: "we estimate length scales" means horizontal or vertical or both. Needs to clear define which part of length scales here and in other parts of the paper.

We replaced "In stage 4, we estimate length scales averaged" By "In stage 4, we estimate horizontal length scales in a 2-D plan defined by vertical level or EOF mode."

20.Page 13, equation 8. Please define "r" r has been defined in the sentence that follow the Equation: "where $\rho(r)$ is the correlation calculated for a distance r between two grid points" 21.Page 13, the paragraph starts from "Usually, ...": This is paragraph is very helpful for readers to understand the advantage and disadvantage of the each option in global_bin but it also mixed with too much details on exact number of the option. The other parts of the paper also have the same issue as I described in summary. Please think how to keep the useful discussion of the BE option in paper but leave the details to the appendix.

The last paragraph of section 3.4 has been rewritten: "The horizontal length scale ... normalization issues (Michel and Auligne 2010)." The technical details about global_bin flag is a part of appendix B (namelist section "&gen_be_lenscale").

22.Page 15, Line 12-15: please revise this sentence to make it easy read and understand.

The all section 3.2.2 has been merged to section 3.1.2 and rephrased.

23.Page 15, Line 25-26: please give more explanation on the purpose of showing the correlation of T with both specific humidity and relative humidity. The all section 3.2.2 has been merged to section 3.1.2

A sentence have been added to explain the purpose of such diagnostic:" Diagnostics such as vertical cross-covariance (Fig. 4) or vertical cross-correlation are helpful to analyze the relationship between variables and can be done by using stage 2."

24.Page 19, Line 2-3: RAP is not using NAM BE directly. The BE for RAP is a combination of the global BE and NAM BE with some tunings. Also, NAM BE should be 1 degree of the resolution instead of 0.1 degree.

The general setup is described in Table 2 (added): forecast used to construct B, in this case, is at a 12 km resolution. Statistics of B are also binned within a latitude band of 1 degree.

25.Page 20, last line: " the pseudo observation of 1K": should be "the innovation of 1K. *Done*

26.Figure 1 caption: what is "DC3"? Please give explanation or delete it. *We removed it.*

27.Figure 8 and 9 and 10 are whole domain results, right? Yes, for the entire domain, by vertical levels or EOF modes. It appears now in the new Table 2 that describes the different modeling of B

Corrections Referee 3

(1) General comments

This paper presents a code called GENerate the Background Errors version 2.0 (GEN_BE v2.0), which goes together with data assimilation tools using the Weather Research and Forecasting (WRF) model. It allows different modeling of the background error covariance matrix B. Those elements can be very useful and this should be published in GMD. However, this paper lacks of scientific (or technical and research reports) references for both the description of the system and results interpretation. I think this is an important issue that needs to be addressed, some elements can be found in both minor and major comments.

(2) Major comments

Firstly, the main objectives and methods need to be clarifying in the introduction section. The authors present a "D-Ensemble" in the introduction. It seems that it is used as a benchmark to be compare to. It is important to present how this setup is different to other simulations conducted using the variational approach and in different way of modeling B. Please provide some insight on first of the data assimilation setup, which and how many observations are effectively assimilated (even if it is only one), the analysis period and what are the differences in model simulations (grid spacing, boundary conditions, physics). This can be done using a table that summarizes the different experiments and set-up. Figures about horizontal and vertical domain dimensions can be presented at the same time. Also, the authors might consider some minor reorganization of the paper as indicated below:

Present a brief review of the 5 stages (Sect. 3) and the code structure in the introduction. I suggest to move all the code/software aspects in an appendix, especially "Sect. 3.2.1 FORTRAN code and input/output" and "3.2.3 Installation, compilation, set up and visualization". This appendix must expose the general structure of the code (options, names of files . . .). It must be an intermediate between results and methods exposed in the main text (add references to the appendix if necessary) and the code in the supplementary material.

I think the appendix on chemistry can be really interesting for that community, and those results should be presented in the main text if it goes with appropriate references (in addition to the one already presented in the paper). First, reviews of chemical data assimilation applied to air quality modeling can be found in Carmichael et al. (2008), Sandu and Chai (2011), and Lahoz et al. (2007) for stratospheric application. Then, you should refer to publications where assimilation has been done using WRF/CHEM and GSI or a 3D-Var (e.g. Pagowski et al. 2010, Schwartz et al. 2012, Li et al. 2013, Pagowski et al. 2014). Finally, some papers gives some estimation of similar quantities

presented in figure A1, A2, and A3, such as errors length scale and variances (e.g. Constantinescu et al. 2007, Schwinger and Elbern 2010, Jaumouillé et al. 2012, Gaubert et al. 2014, Robichaud and Ménart 2014).

(3) Answer to major comments

We want to thank Referee 3 for the numerous remarks that lead to major revision in the structure and presentation of the document.

- A table is added Sect 4 to present the different setup that lead to different modeling of model background error in the benchmark.

- We followed the advices to move the technical details in appendix.

- We agree with the reviewer and we now moved the appendix A in the main text. The chemical section has been now improved: and refer to various publications that pointed out the need of different characterization of the BECM of data assimilation in atmospheric chemistry.

(4) Answers to minor comments

P4293 L3-4: This sentence is not clear to me: "assuming that the underlaying probabil- ity errors are normally distributed", I would suggest "assuming that errors are normally distributed".

The sentence has been split and replaced by: "The probability errors are supposed to be normally distributed and B is determined for a limited set of variables, called control variables."

P4293 L5-7: "that minimize the error covariance between variables", which variables is it, the control variable? The verb "minimize" is confusing since this "determination" is done a priori.

This sentence has been removed from the introduction and more details are written in section 2.2.2 in the paragraph for Up. Also, some Diagnostics exist, as explained in section 3.2, (vertical cross-correlation) to estimate the error correlated between variables a priori.

P4293 L19: Please provide a reference for WRF, UM and WRFDA as it is done for GSI. L19: added reference (UM, Davies et al., 2005) L19: added reference (WRF, Skamarock et al., 2008) L21: added reference (WRFDA, Barker et al., 2012)

P4294 L13 Can you add an appropriate reference for DART, e.g. Anderson et al. (2009). Ensemble Kalman filters for large geophysical applications *Done*

P4295 L2: "to the irregurlarly distributed observation locations", you can remove "irre- gurlarly distributed".

It has been removed.

P4295 L3: Note that the exact knowledge of R and B would theoretically require the knowledge of the true state of the atmosphere. . .". I would say "By definition, exact values of B and R would requires the knowledge. . .".

Replaced by "By definition, exact values of R and B would require the knowledge"

P4295 L7: "i.e. uncorrelated observations, . . .", you can say "i.e. uncorrelated observation errors" or "i.e. observations are assumed to be independent, . . .".

Corrected by "i.e. uncorrelated observation errors"

P4295 L9 to 15: This paragraph should be more detailed and presented before the description of the different section. "All the results presented in the different sections were obtain from a numerical experiment with the WRF model", this statement does not seems to be true, see for example in Sect. 5.2 (P4313, L17): ". . .we conducted a series of tests in which pseudo-observations of hydrometeors were assimilated into WRF-DA. . .".

The modeling of B are based on datasets coming from WRF and WRF-CHEM forecasts and the data assimilation system used to test B are WRFDA and GSI. This sentence doesn't exist anymore in the introduction.

P4295 L23: "using a non linear observation operator. H is the tangent linear operator". Please clarify, H is the observation operator and can be linear.

Replaced by : " ... using a non linear observation operator H. H is the linearized observation operator which makes the cost function quadratic and easier to minimize."

P4297 L8-9: "The new version of the code allows modeling a real time configuration of B like NCEP does using five control variables". Can you clarify what do you mean by real time configuration"? Please remove "like NCEP does" or give a reference.

In the GSI code developed at NCEP, the stream function, velocity potential, temperature, surface pressure and normalized relative humidity are the variable used. Kleist et al. (2009) used these controls variables for the Global Forecast System (GFS). This section doesn't exist anymore.

P4297 L14: "statitics of chemistry species to model B", it is "error statistics of chemical species needed to model B". "The community system Data Assimilation Research Test (DART)", it is "Data Assimilation Research Testbed"

"statitics of chemistry species to model B" replaced by "error statistics of chemical species needed to model B".

The reference to DART has been corrected to "Data Assimilation Research Testbed" in the first paragraph of Sect 3.

P4297 L24: "The version 2.0 of the code includes more physics options and flexibility has been added making all the algorithm in the different stages independent of the choice of control variable and model input". This sentence is not clear and should be split like: "The version 2.0 of the code includes more physics options. In addition, the use of different stages, independent of control variable and model input allows more flexibility.

The sentence has been replaced by "The five steps, from stage 0 to 4, that model a background error covariance matrix, become independent of the choice of control variables and model input, which allows for more flexibility."

P4298 L5: please correct "proxi". The all paragraph has been rephrased. The word "proxi" is not used anymore.

P4298 L20: Add some references (e.g. fisher 2003, Pereira et al. 2006). *Fisher, M., 2003: Background error covariance modelling. Proceedings of the ECMWF Seminar on Recent developments in data assimilation for atmosphere and ocean, 8-12 September 2003, 45-63. The references are added.*

P4299 L28 to P4300 L5: "Stage 1 creates the NetCDF file bin.nc ... module io_input.f90" Please move theses sentences in an appendix dedicated to the code description. *It has been moved in Appendix B.*

P4300 L12 "The NCEP method", please provide a reference. Section 3.2 has been rephrased and the explanation is a part of the appendix B now: "Furthermore, when the regression coefficients ... the io_output_applications.f90 Fortran module". No specific reference has been found on the filtering applied.

P4302 L10-L15 Please rephrase and move the algorithm description in an appendix dedicated to the code description.

It has been rephrased as follow:" The last paragraph of section 3.4 has been rewritten: "The horizontal length scale ... normalization issues (Michel and Auligne 2010)." The technical part about global_bin flag is a part of appendix B (namelist section "&gen_be_lenscale")."

P4302 L18: Can you provide values in their unit and the level in parentheses?

I replaced "of the WRF computational domain at level 5 (~500m above the ground)" by "of the WRF computational domain around 500 m above the ground (model level 5)"

P4303 L6: Please rephrase "horizfunc = gauss", put this options in parentheses. P4303 L10: Idem.

"The first method (ls_method=1) employs a distribution function to fit the correlation for a 2-D field by vertical level or by EOF mode as defined in Sect.3.3 If a Gaussian function is chosen, the length scale is determined by solving Eq. (10a):

•••

where $\rho(r)$ is the correlation calculated for a distance r between two grid points. If a second order autoregressive (SOAR) correlation function is used, the length scale L is determined by solving Eq. (10b):"

P4304 L1 to L7: Please avoid the use of codes variables. You need to clarify the different available options.

This paragraph has been rephrase and details about the different available options moved in Appendix B.

P4304-4305 Sect. 3.2.1: please move this paragraph dedicated to the code description. *This paragraph has been moved in Appendix A.*

P4305 L3: Change "variational a data assimilation" to "a variational data assimilation. *Done.*

P4305 L12: "For example, NCEP operates", please give a reference. The all paragraph has been rephrased (merge with other parts) and this sentence doesn't exist anymore.

P4305 L15-19: Please clarify and describe code options in parentheses. *Done.*

P4306 L22: "A univariate version . . .", please provide a reference for this statement. *The paragraph has been rephrased and this sentence doesn't exist anymore.*

P4308 Sect. 3.2.3: Please move that section in an appendix dedicated to the code description.

This section is referenced as Appendix C.

P4309 L3: can you describe the NAM acronym. North American Mesoscale, done in the first paragraph of Sect. 4."

P4309 L12: "The first five eigenvectors are shown Fig. 6", "are shown in Fig. 6". *Done.*

P4310 L9: Can you indicate distances first and the grid point in parentheses?

We replaced by "150 km (10 grid points) for all the vertical model levels, while the length scales of temperature and relative humidity remain in a range of 15 km to 30 km (1 to 2 grid points) below 200 hPa level."

P4310 L15: "parabolic approximation Eq. (6)." Please rephrase.

We replaced "the formula of Daley (1991, p110) and using the parabolic approximation Eq. (6)" By "coming from Eq. (8b)".

P4310 L24: "and the observation error of 1K." Is it not "an observation error of 1K"?

Replaced by "a pseudo observation test of temperature with an innovation and an obervation error of 1 Kelvin".

P4311 L9: "Bnam matrix coming from NAM". Can you specify, like "constructed from NAM forecast error statistics".

The all paragraph has been rephrased. We took into account this remark.

P4312 L12: The Fig. 14 should have been presented before. *This figure is presented now just after the figure of the CONUS domain.*

P4312 L20: Please indicate the distance in km first.

This remark is applied:

P4309 L19 replace "39 grid points for the first EOF mode, i.e. close to 600 km"
By "600km (39 grid points) for the first EOF mode "
P4309 L21 replace from 9 to 2 grid points
By from 135 km to 30 km (9 to 2 grid points)
P4309 L23 replace 15 km by 15 km (1 grid point)
P4310 L7 replace "above 150 km for all the vertical model levels, while the length scales of temperature and relative humidity remain in a range of one to two grid points under 200 hPa (i.e. 15 km and 30 km)."
By "above 150 km (10 grid points) for all the vertical model levels, while the length scales of temperature and relative humidity remain in a range of 15 km to 30 km (one to two grid points) below 200 hPa level."
150 km by 150 km (10 grid points).
P4312 L20: The sentence is rephrased "...(less than 30 km, 2 grid points)."
P4312 L21: replace "one grid point (15 km)" by "15 km (1 grid point)"

P4314 L15: Define the acronym NWP. It has been defined now in the first paragraph Sect. 3 by "Numerical Weather Prediction (NWP)"

P4314 L17-18: Give references about Meteo-France and the Met-Office system. We added

"such as Météo-France with the Application of Research to Operations at Mesoscale system (AROME, Seity et al., 2011) and the Met Office with the Met Office Global and Regional Ensemble Prediction System (MOGREPS, Bowler et al., 2008; Migliorini et al., 2011)"

P4315 L28: "even if data assimilation of chemical species and aerosols remains difficult due to strong non-linearities". This statement is imprecise and needs referencing. *We now removed this statement from the text.*

Table B2: Last row, last column, 'readble', you mean readable. *Replaced*

Figure 1: the last word is statistics. *Corrected*

Figure 3: 'Sparecly'. The sentence is not clear.

The all caption have been replaced by "Horizontal autocorrelation performed at the center of each square grid over vertical model level 5, around 950 hPa, for the control variables (a) stream function (psi), (b) temperature (t), (c) relative humidity (rh), and (d) Cloud mixing ratio (qcloud). Larger correlations are observed for stream function compared to temperature and relative humidity. Cloud mixing ratio has the smallest correlation due to sparce distribution of hydrometeors"

Figure 6-8-9-10-16-A2-A3: Can you indicate (remind), at least an approximate value, how much distance is representing by a grid point. *We did it in the caption of the figures.*

Figure A1, can you redo this figure using ppbv instead of ppmv, especially for the NOx.



The model resolution is 36 km and is already mentioned in the text. We then add this information in the figure caption for more clarity.

Done

Corrections Referee 5

Comments on "Generalized Background Error covariance matrix model (GEN_BE v2.0)" by G. Descombes, T. Auligné, F. Vandenberghe, and D. M. Barker The paper 'Generalized Background Error covariance model (GEN_BE v2.0)' presents a tool for the diagnosis of the background error covariance matrix for meteorological and atmospheric chemistry data assimilation applications. The code is based on existing techniques and does not present novel algorithms. However, GEN_BE v2.0 is of potential interest for many researchers in the field of geophysical data assimilation and the presentation is supported by several examples of scientific interest.

The paper lacks of scientific rigour in some sections, the structure is not optimal and it contains multiple language mistakes or approximations. Therefore, I recommend a major revision prior to publication in GMD. The main comments are detailed below.

General comments: Introduction

no particular emphasis on the scientific aspects that are examined later in the paper (e.g. the analysis of meteorological and chemistry error covariances). These applications are listed in the content of sections, with lack of important details, like the ensemble specifications, or too much detail, like the specification of the CV5 set of variables or the CONUS domain. I suggest to the authors to better introduce the scientific framework of the examined cases (e.g. multivariate meteorological analyses), with corresponding references, then introduce the numerical experiments. The reader should understand why those experiments are done at the introduction level. Details about the single experiences (e.g. the geographical domain, the ensemble...) could be given later in the corresponding sections.

Section 3

Section 3 describes the details of the employed algorithms, the code utilization and presents some results from the numerical experiments (mostly error correlation plots). This makes a very long section, difficult to be read. I suggest the authors to remove all the technical details like names of FORTRAN variables and routines from the text. Some sub-sections could also be removed (e.g. 3.2.1 and 3.2.3). The code instructions should be moved in an appendix and reference the main text when needed. Second, I suggest to move the discussion of the correlation plots (Fig 3,4,5) to section 4, adding a detailed description of the model configuration used to calculate the ensemble statistics, which was missing in Section 3. In this way the reader can find the complete discussion of the numerical experiments in the same section. Moreover, the analysis of error correlations will be directly followed by the length scale/EOF analysis.Finally, section 3.2.2 could be merged with section 3.1.2, since they are strictly related.

Section 4

Please avoid switching frequently from grid point to km when discussing the length scales (e.g. page 4309, lines 20-22, page 4313, lines 7-9). Physical units like km for horizontal distances or hPa for vertical distances are preferable. Otherwise put always grid points and corresponding physical values in brackets. All plots should provide axes in physical units as well (Figure 4-5-6-9-11-12-13-15-16-18). Figure 14 would not be necessary anymore.

Answers to the general comments

We want to thank Referee 5 for the numerous remarks that lead to major revisions in the structure and presentation of the document. Additional information has been given to improve the presentation and discussion of the section about chemistry data assimilation.

- Introduction

Several part of the introduction has been rephrased to introduce why we do a focus on cloud and chemistry data assimilation.

- Section 3.0

We follow most of the recommendation to change the structure of the document: technical information are moved in three appendices and some paragraph have been merged. (see the structure presented at the beginning of the document)

- Section 4.0

Discussion on length scale are done preferably done in their physical units. Additional information to switch easily from grid units to physical units for the Figure 8-9-11-12-13-15-16-18.

Detailed comments

1) Page 4292, lines 5-10: This sentence is too long and does not clarify what the GEN_BE does. From the title and the previous lines (3-6) the reader expects a generic or generalized code conceived to model background error covariances for data assimilation applications. Here GEN is used for GENerate, which is

indeed the purpose of the presented code e.g. generate B parameterizations for further use in data assimilation systems (like WRFDA and GSI). The abstract should clearly state this and the authors should decide between 'generate' and 'generalized'.

The title "Generalized Background Error Covariance Matrix Model (GEN_BE v2.0)" refers the ability of the new code version 2.0. The first version was designed mainly to handle variables and linear regression coefficient hard coded in the code. As explained in the abstract and the introduction, the new framework allows to handle different control variables defines and cross-correlated errors defined as an input. Also, implementation of new models should be straightforward. Finally, the code version 2.0 gathers different transform such Uv defined by EOF or with recursive filter, variance 3D (S).

Also, the sentence have been spit: "...Forecasting (WRF) community model. GEN_BE allows for a simpler, flexible, robust, and community-oriented framework that gathers methods used by some meteorological ..."

2) Page 4292, lines13: ... performing benchmarks...', please precise what kind of benchmark you considered in the study (e.g. multivariate meteorological analyses) before introducing the hydrometeors and atmospheric chemistry applications.

The benchmark involves different modeling of **B**. The sentence has been completed: "... by performing benchmarks of different modeling of **B** and showing ..."

Additional modifications are done: L17: "a tool flexible enough to involve" replaced by "a tool flexible enough to implement"

3) Page 4292, line20: ... chosen as a testbed for diagnostic and new modelling of B' Do you mean that GEN_BE can be used to verify the results of similar codes? Or that new variables and error covariances can be implemented and tested easily? Please clarify or remove.

The sentence has been replaced by: "L20:" replaced by " ... (GEN_BE v2.0) can be easily applied to other domains of science and be chosen to diagnose and to model B."

4) Page 4292, lines 25-26 and page 4293 lines 1-5: I find this affirmation too

strong, the performances of data assimilation can be improved also by considering more advanced assimilation algorithms or by improving observation error estimations. Moreover, I can't see the logical link with the end of the sentence '...assuming that the underlying probability errors are normally distributed'.

The first sentence has been modified and split: "Since the best estimate of the background error covariances matrix (B) is a key component for data assimilation improvements, various ... within a variational framework" The second sentence is: "The probability errors are supposed to be normally distributed and B is determined for a limited set of variables, called control variables"

5) Page 4293, lines 5-7: '...are usually...' Please either add a reference or explain the reason of choosing variables with uncorrelated errors.

The reason is that we want B block diagonal after Up to be able to model a full B matrix. When the control variables are uncorrelated, there is no need to model their cross-correlated errors. Otherwise, they will be model by linear regressions in our case. This part has been moved into section 2.2.2, in paragraph of Up, to explain more in details.

6) Page 4293, line17-18-19: MM5, NCAR, WRF', Please add the full name of every model or institute the first time they appear in the text, and possibly a reference in case of a model (e.g. for WRFDA).

We added the description and the references.

7) Page 4293, line26: '...unite them'. Clarify what should be unified.

It has been rephrased:

"This new flexibility associated with the possibility to define a set of control variables and their covariance errors as an input should reduce future developments of the code considerably and should benefit to a larger community in geophysical science."

8) Page 4294, line5: '...using different transforms...'. The concept of transform was not introduced before, which makes the sentence obscure for the reader.

It has been defined now in the sentence. "Section 2.0 presents the role of the background error covariance and how a series of different operators (i.e. balance, vertical and horizontal transforms) can model B."

9) Page 4295, line7: the errors are supposed uncorrelated, not the observations themselves.

We replaced "uncorrelated observations" by "uncorrelated observation errors".

10) Page 4295, line 17: please specify that $x = (\mathbf{x}_b - \mathbf{x})$

We replaced $\delta x = B^{1/2}u \ bv \ \delta x = (x_b - x) = \mathbf{B}^{1/2}u$.

11) Page 4295, line 24: you could probably mention that the rewritten cost function in Eq. 3 is quadratic, which allows a global minimization

We replaced "H is the tangent linear operator" by "H is the linearized observation operator which makes the cost function quadratic and easier to minimize."

12) Page 4296, line 10-14: please define what does it mean balanced and unbalanced before, or add a reference.

The paragraph describing the Up matrix is rephrased and reference to section 3.2 is added.

13) Page 4296, line 17: please clarify how horizontal diffusion is used in the framework of B modelling or remove it. The reader is anyhow addressed to other studies on the subject of covariance modelling few lines later.

We removed "which are affordable approximations of horizontal diffusion."

14) Page 4297: Section 2.2.3 seems more as part of the introduction or should be reduced and merged with 2.2.2.

The section 2.2.3 doesn't exist anymore.

15) Page 4297, lines 23-27: This was already said at line 2-3 and in the introduction. Please consider removing it.

The section 2.2.3 doesn't exist anymore.

16) Page 4298, line 4: define 'raw model perturbations of the analysis variables'. Do 'analysis variables' correspond to the 'control variables'?

We replaced "raw model perturbations of the analysis variables" by "model perturbations of the control variables."

17) Page 4299, lines 8-16: The explication of the reasons to perform spatial

averaging, or 'binning', are not clear. I don't see how spatial averaging can 'increase the number of samples' or 'reduce the dimensional of statistical output parameter' or 'add heterogeneity and anisotropy in B'. I suppose that the authors want to say that, since the number of samples of the ensemble is limited, a strategy to filter the sampling noise is needed. The paragraph should be rephrased with the aid of some of the numerous references that exists in term of ensemble filtering.

Answer: In variational methods, B needs to be estimated for the entire domain. Since it is not possible to compute a full rank B matrix, different hypothesis are taken to filter the sampling noise coming from a limited number of perturbations and to reduce its dimensions in order to model a static error covariances. The focus of this paragraph is to have a background error statistics (coming from an ensemble or a NMC method) model for the entire domain: Binning is also a way to model a B matrix for specifics needs, to filter the statistics, and reduce its dimensions (Regression coefficients computed by grid point Reg_coeff(i,j,k1,k2) becomes Reg_coeff(b,k1,k2) where b in the bin class of a grid point at the location (i,j))

Correction: the paragraph is rephrased "Since the number ... characterize convection events"

18) Page 4299, line 20. Please add a reference about the resulting skewness of hydrometeors statistics.

We added the reference "can be skewed (Michel et al. 2011)".

19) Page 4300, line 8. What do you mean by 'estimation error'?

The corrected sentence is "Analysis increment for one variable may impact an another if they have correlated errors."

20) Page 4300, lines 11-15. Either give a reference to the NCEP method or write more clearly the steps that lead to the calculation of the regression coefficients.

In section 3.2, Eq. (5) is added and the appendix B gives some details about the calculation (no references found).

Similarly for lines 16-19. Are linear regressions calculated on perturbations or variables themselves?

Linear regressions are applied to the perturbations to compute the statistics on uncorrelated control variables. They are also applied later in the data assimilation process on the variables themselves.

Is Up block diagonal or Uh and Uv? Please clarify. *Up is block diagonal.*

21) Page 4300, line 20. Stage 2 has changed with respect to GEN_BE v1.0? Is it necessary to be written? *It has been removed.*

22) Page 4301, line 20. L should be squared, x should be δx and the equation seems not numbered.

Corrected to δz and numbered.

23) Page 4302, line 2. The correct equation seems 5 or the one which is not numbered. *The equation has been numbered since.*

24) Page 4302, line 8-9. What does it means 'by bin'? Do you mean, without spatial averaging? And why it is not useful for data assimilation? Please clarify.

We removed this sentence and rephrase this paragraph: Pannekoucke et al. (2008) studied ... the horizontal length scale for stage 4.

25) Page 4302, line 9-11. Which regression coefficient? Does it mean that the binning can be decided independently at each stage? Please clarify

For example, the regression coefficients can be binned and the vertical length scale computed uniform by vertical level. This is the case for the Bnam defined for regional applications in GSI provided by NCEP.

26) Page 4302, lines 19-24. Quantify larger, smaller and local in term of kilometres.

This has been included in the text:

"The stream function (3a) and velocity potential control variables have larger and more isotropic spatial correlations while the temperature (3b) and the humidity (3c) control variables show smaller and anisotropic correlations at different locations. The radius of the area where the correlation overpasses 0.9 is within a range of 100 km to 400 km for stream function while this radius reaches its maximum around 100 km for temperature and humidity. Hydrometeors mixing ratio show even more local structures due to their sparse location on the horizontal and the vertical (3d)." 27) Page 4303, line 5. I could not find the explanation in Sect. 3.1.2 Wrong reference, it should be Sect. 3.3 where we introduced the decomposition by EOF modes. We replaced "by EOF mode or by vertical level as explained in Sect. 3.1.2 by "by vertical level or by EOF mode as explained in Sect 3.3"

28) Page 4303, lines 6-7: Is the solution calculated considering the nearest grid points?

A radius r0 can be defined to consider only the points which are distant of a distance r inferior to r0. Moreover as it is mentioned in the same section, the use of the second formula (Is_method=2,Wu et al. (2002)) is advised.

29) Page 4303, line 11: what is it meant by 'pseudo correlation'? *We removed pseudo.*

30) Page 4303, line 20-21. What does it mean 'at best it can be statistically binned'? Moreover, horizontal length scales for a given vertical level are 'usually' not uniform, as also shown in the example in Figure 3. Please clarify.

We agree, length scale can be computed uniform or binned (which include diagnosed by grid point). Moreover, in practice, operational centers such as NCEP, used statistics averaged by vertical level and binned for some of them. There are potentially some issues to handle heterogeneous length scales with recursive filters as mentioned in this rephrased paragraph: "The horizontal length scale can be ... be required because of recursive normalization issues (Michel and Auligne 2010). "

31) Page 4304, line 4. Please add a reference about the poor results of recursive filters.

See point (30)

32) Page 4305, line 9. What does 'Generalized' stands for in the section title? As suggested in the general comment I would merge this section with the 3.1.2.

This paragraph has been merged to the section mentioned and rephrased. Also, the part related to data assimilation of the multivariate hydrometeors experiment is presented now in the new section 5.1. This merged section has been rephrased.

33) Page 4305, lines 19-21. The sentence is not clear, what kind of benchmark is done? Which are the other series of operators?

The sentence has been replaced by "Benchmark results of pseudo temperature test involving different modeling of B and the same Up transform (CV5) are shown Sect 4."

34) Page 4305, line 22. 'Recent studies' should be referenced. As mentioned point (32), the paragraph has been rephrased.

Now the studies dedicated to better estimate the background error covariances matrix in cloudy areas are first presented and then discussed. They are introduced by the sentence "Thus, various studies have been dedicated to better estimate the background error of humidity in cloudy areas (Carron and Fillon 2010, Montmerle et Berre 2010, Ménétrier and Montmerle 2011)."

35) Page 4305, lines 26-28. The statement is not really supported by Figure 4 because, as far as I understood, the statistics are shown for the entire CONUS domain (dry and wet areas). Or does the statement refer only to the cited study?

The statistics are shown Fig. 4 for the entire CONUS domain. The statement refers only to the cited studies. The new paragraph presents first these figures and then discusses about the application of binning.

36) Page 4306, line 1. Please avoid using probably, if the results are suggesting the conclusion that condensation and precipitation process determine the observed statistics clarify it, add a reference otherwise.

The sentence is now:

"At saturation, these statistics likely rely on processes of condensation and precipitation when the released latent heat flux warms the atmosphere (Holm 2002)."

37) Page 4306, line 5. 'They explain that imbalance in precipitating areas'. Please clarify the imbalance between which variables.

This sentence has been completed: "For a winter test-case where stratiform-type precipitation is predominant, they explain that geostrophic imbalance in precipitation areas, can be characterized by the linear balance operator between the stream function and the mass fields (t and ps)"

38) Page 4306, lines 17-18. 'As the dynamic control variable...do not explain statically the presence of fog' The authors probably want to say that dynamical variables such as vorticity and divergence do not drive fog formation processes.

The sentence is rephrased: "Dynamical variables such as vorticity and divergence are not included in the balance humidity operator since they do not drive fog formation processes."

39) Page 4306, line 22. '...dry and humid atmosphere'. I imagine the authors mean for both a dry and a humid atmosphere. Again, is this statement supported by the Figure 4, and if yes please clarify. Otherwise add a reference. The rephrased paragraph should clarify it.

The paragraph has been rephrased and the sentence is: "For example, Fig. 4 shows the cross-correlation between humidity and temperature for all atmosphere conditions (mixing dry and wet conditions)."

40) Page 4306, lines 24-25. Which is the transform used in real time at NCEP? For real time do the authors mean operational analyses? *The same Up transform is used. Kleist et al. (2009) described this transform used in GFS-GDAS system. This sentence has been removed.*

41) Page 4308, lines 10-18. As far as I understood a non-cloudy/cloudy mask is used to restrict the statistical sample of perturbations. Which values of cloudiness or other relevant variables are considered to perform this filtering? 'Such filter may overestimate the vertical correlation around a given vertical level'. Please clarify the reason and which levels are affected by this issue.

As suggested in previous comment, this part has been moved to a new section 5.1.1. The sentence has been replaced by: "However, we may want to localized this balance around a given vertical model level."

42) Page 4308, lines 21-26 and page 4309 lines 1-4. In the general comments I suggested to move here the description of the numerical experiences setting. Some additional details should however be given or appropriate references should be provided for a better interpretation of the results. Which is the NCEP real time configuration (e.g. assimilated datasets)? What are the main features of the WRF ensemble (type and magnitude of perturbations, initialization...)? What kind of horizontal and vertical grid do GSI and WRFDA use (degrees, hybrid sigma-pressure levels, resolution)? What does NAM stands for? Is the NCEP real time configuration differing also on the vertical grid? What kind of data is assimilated in the NCEP operational system?

Table 2 has been added section 4.0 to explain in details the different modeling of
B. The Acronym NAM has been described.

43) Page 4309, line 22. '...decreases more monotonically' is not a clear statement, unless a degree of 'monotonicity' is defined. Please rephrase. *The new sentence is "Relative humidity length scale remains small, decreasing from approximately 30 km to 15 km as a function of the EOF mode."*

44) Page 4310, line 12. '... representing more synoptic events at high altitude' is not scientifically sound. What it is meant by 'more synoptic' and 'high altitude'? Please rephrase.

The end of the sentence has been replaced by "from the bottom to the top of the model as they represent larger scale events."

45) Page 4310, lines 22-24. First define the experiment setting (innovation and observation error values, location of the observation) then describe briefly what do the plots represent (horizontal and vertical slices of the resulting increment). *The full section 4.2 has been rephrased.*

46) Page 4311, lines 4-7. The sentence is too long and not very clear. What is the link with the fact that the domain is of limited area? Please rephrase. *The full section 4.2 has been rephrased.*

47) Page 4311, line 9. '...show close results'. It is difficult to verify this statement on the plots. Values of contour lines in Fig. 11-12-13 are in very small letters and it seems that the contour ranges are different among the different experiences. The plot range should be uniformed, the physical units for the contour lines added and I might suggest adding a color scale to ease the evaluation of the maximum and minimum values of the increment. *The full section 4.2 has been rephrased.*

48) Page 4311, line 12. Can you provide some insights about the observed differences in the horizontal length scale between the EOF and the level by level estimation?

The full section 4.2 has been rephrased.

49) Page 4311, line 15-21. 'More climatological' is not scientifically sound, please rephrase. I also think that a deeper discussion of the differences between the NMC derived B and the ensemble derived B would greatly improve the paper. But this should be probably done when horizontal and vertical length scales are discussed (currently Sec. 3.1.4 and 4.1.2 currently).

The full section 4.2 has been rephrased.

50) Page 4311, line 24-25. 'The XZ plan follows the isocontour of 0 m s-1 for U' means that the U increment is negligible? Are the 'complex structures' observed for V realistic in term of the modelled balance? *The full section 4.2 has been rephrased.*

51) Page 4311, line 28. As noted in points 48-49-50, these differences should be better presented and discussed before affirming that they are well explained. *The full section 4.2 has been rephrased.*

52) Page 4312, line 16. Please clarify why recursive filters make the analysis of length scale 'easier'.

The sentence is rephrased: "The vertical and horizontal transforms retained are the recursive filters making the interpretation of the length scale parameter easier as they are directly associated to a vertical model level."

In addition, in section 4.1.1, a sentence has been added first at the end of the first paragraph: "Also, the EOF decomposition allows optionally some filtering as the largest variances (i.e. eigen values) are associated with the first EOFs, the latest EOFs may be not taken into account if they mostly represent vertical noise in the system"

Then a second sentence at the end of the second paragraph:

"As the horizontal length scale is associated to EOF mode and not directly related to a vertical model level, futher discussions on the association of length scale with physiscal event may be difficult."

53) Page 4313, lines 3-14 Figure 16 seems to be identical to figure 15. Please check.

Figures should be different, mistake corrected.

54) Page 4313, line 24. Change Fig 18a with 18b (and b with a at page 4314 line 2). Is the variance profile in Fig. 18 coming from the ensemble? *We changed Fig 18a with 18b. Both figures come from the same D-ensemble.*

55) Page 4314, line 3-5. 'The increment is most likely important' is not correct. Please put larger, smaller or significant and quantification in physical units. Are the observed increments over the dry area not realistic? The sentence: "The increment is most likely important where the variability of cloud presence exists ..." is replaced by 'The increment is most likely greater than 10^{-3} g/kg where the variability of cloud presence exists."

Answer to the question: There is no increment if the background error standard deviation (diag(B)) are equal to zero. This is the reason of the sentence that follows "A minimum value would likely certainly need to be set to retain the possibility of increments in the dry area". If a minimum value is set up, increment will be possible.

56) Page 4314, line 12-13. Is this result specific to the examined case or is it expected in general? The sentence is removed.

57) Page 4315, line 16. 'similar results with comprehensive differences' is not correct. Please rephrase considering the new elements arising from the discussion in Sec. 4.2 It has been rephrased in the text: "second, ... using Bnam."

58) Page 4315, lines 26-27. This statement is too generic. Non-linearity exists in meteorology as well and it does not hamper data assimilation.

We removed this statement from the text.

59) Page 4316, lines 19-21. The reference to Barré et al. 2013 is not very pertinent to the discussion. Either add a comprehensive list of studies that performed chemical data assimilation or cite only the studies that focused on the modelling of the B matrix (e.g. Massart et. al 2012, Jaumouillé et al 2013, Gaubert et al. 2014). Since this is not a review article the second option should be considered.

We add a short review of the B matrix characterization for atmospheric chemical data assimilation. We mention studies that use different orders of detail for the B matrix modelization: from using static estimated B matrix to hourly length scales variations. We should mention that Gaubert et al. 2014 uses a ensemble Kalman filter technique that implicitly characterize the B matrix, as opposed to variational technique where B has to be specified.

60) Page 4316, lines 23-25. Taking a realistic background error into account does not depend on the complexity and the accuracy of the chemical models.

Consider removing this sentence.

The statement has been removed from the text.

61) Page 4317, line 1 and previous line. Either detail how the aerosol optical depth is used or do not mention it.

The statement has been removed from the text.

62) Page 4317, lines 9-14. Please detail what kind of chemical scheme is used and/or add a reference for WRF-CHEM, MOZART and MEGAN. Provide also some information or reference about the ensemble perturbations (variance, spatial/temporal correlation etc.)

The text has been detailed.

In the last following comments the reviewer arises important questions on chemical **B** matrix characterization. Since this paper is a general presentation on the GENBV2 system and the chemistry part a proof of concept that the code can be employed on specific cases as chemistry, we do not decide to dig into details this part. We agree with the reviewer that is an interesting topic and needs further diagnosing in a possible following paper. This has been clarified at the end of the section.

63) Page 4317, lines 14-16. The relative variability should also be displayed in Figure A1, at least for ozone. It would allow to better detect the boundary layer variability of ozone due to the perturbed emissions.

In this section, we chose to put the standard deviations on their original units to show if the calculated standard deviation looked physical and (also because a data assimilation system will deal with those absolute values and not the relative ones).

Enhanced boundary layer values due to perturbed emissions appear close to the source regions (mostly anthropogenic sources over urbanized regions). Where emissions are strong enough, the emission perturbation will produce a standard deviation that is stronger than the standard deviation produced by the lateral boundary conditions. This is most likely the case for relatively long-lived species as ozone and carbon monoxide (couple weeks of life-time). The spread values relative to the ensemble mean averaged along the domain will not necessarily reveal enhanced values on the boundary layer more than absolute spread values. To convince the reviewer we provide below a plot showing relative

standard deviations profiles for ozone and carbon monoxide. Enhanced boundary layer relative variability is not obviously observed for carbon monoxide. Only slight increase for ozone relative variability is observed toward the surface. Because of reason stated above ozone standard deviations is not showing a clear enhancement due to the averaging of different regions (e.g. sea versus land, high emission regions versus remote region, high PBL height versus low PBL height). This point needs further regional detailed investigations that are out of the scope of the paper.



64) Page 4317, lines 22-26. Vertical mixing in the planetary boundary layer is supposed to introduce a vertical error correlation, not to decrease it. Since the vertical mixing decreases above the boundary layer, this is probably the reason of the decrease of the vertical length scale above 850 hPa. On the other hand, surface emissions are generally injected over the first levels of chemical transport models, which might increase the error correlation close to the surface. The authors should verify the way emissions are treated in WRF-CHEM.

We agree with the reviewer with the first part of this comment and we have clarified the text accordingly. However we do not fully explain the strong decrease of vertical correlations close to the surface, since emissions mostly impact the model lowest level (closest to the surface) in WRF-Chem. The text has been clarified accordingly. 65) Page 4318, line 10. Since one of the main content of the paper is the balance between control variables it would have been very interesting to check whether the linear regression approach provides meaningful results applied to interacting chemical species like NOx, CO and O3. Can the authors comment on this?

We agree on the reviewer that the chemical balance between variables is a very important and interesting topic for chemical data assimilation purposes. However as stated above, this section is a proof of concept that the GEN_BE v2.0 code can be directly adapted to chemical variables. Diagnosing the chemical balance would require an extensive study on the B matrix for tropospheric chemistry, which is not the scope of this paper. Chemical balance (on various atmospheric chemical models at different scales) then could be diagnosed by using GEN_BE V2.0 in following studies.

Minor corrections:

1) Page 4293, line 9: change 'dataset observations' to 'observational datasets' changed

2) Page 4293, lines11-12: do you mean that the availability of more observations involve the control of new model variables? Please rephrase. *Cloud and Chemistry data assimilation may involve new variables such as hydrometeors and chemical species. It has been added the word may "… large set of sensors that may involve more variables, which are .."*

3) Page 4293, line 27. Change 'the two first sections' with 'Section 2.1 and 2.2' *It has been rephrased.*

4) Page 4295, line 10: 'comprised of' should be 'being comprised of' *done*

5) Page 4296, line 3: Change 'decomposed to' in 'decomposed into' *changed "decomposed into"*

6) Page 4296, line9: Please add 'foreach grid point'. *It has been added (grid point space)*

7) Page 4298, line 15: change '24 minus...' with '24 h minus...' *changed to "e.g. 24 hour minus 12 hour forecasts"*

8) Page 4300, line 24: change 'do not depend of the control variables' to 'do not depend on the particular choice of the control variables'

9) Page4301, line 5: specify that the length scale is horizontal

10) Page 4303, line 5: change 'by EOF mode' with 'for each EOF mode'

11) Page 4305, line 25: change 'correlated errors between...' with 'error correlation between...'

12) Page 4310, line 3. Change 'applied by vertical level...' to 'applied for each vertical level...'

changed by "applied at every vertical model level for each variables"

Bibliography

Gaubert, B., Coman, a., Foret, G., Meleux, F., Ung, a., Rouil, L., ... Beekmann, M. (2014). Regional scale ozone data assimilation using an ensemble Kalman filter and the CHIMERE chemical transport model. Geoscientific Model Development, 7(1), 283–302. doi:10.5194/gmd-7-283-2014

Jaumouillé, E., Massart, S., Piacentini, A., Cariolle, D., & Peuch, V.-H. (2012). Impact of a time-dependent background error covariance matrix on air quality analysis. Geoscientific Model Development, 5(5), 1075–1090. doi:10.5194/gmd-5-1075-2012

Massart, S., Piacentini, A., & Pannekoucke, O. (2012). Importance of using ensemble estimated background error covariances for the quality of atmospheric ozone analyses. Quarterly Journal of the Royal Meteorological Society, 138(665), 889–905. doi:10.1002/qj.971

Corrections Referee 1

(1) General comments:

Overall: This is a study describing a resource that is useful to the data assimilation community. I hope the authors make the code available – however, I do not see any information about this in the paper (maybe I have missed this). Perhaps the authors should consider providing this information. As such, I think the paper is of interest to GMD. However, before the paper is acceptable for publication the authors must at least do the following.

- (i) Improve the presentation – the paper has a lot of sloppy writing (see examples in specific comments).
- (ii) Provide more details linking the approach discussed and the general move to hybrid systems to represent background error covariances (e.g., WMO Data Symposium, 2013), e.g., in the conclusions section.

Answers:

(i) The structure of the paper changed and numerous corrections in the text have been done.

(ii) Additional information has been discussed in Sect. 6 to move towards hybrid systems (see paragraph, "Wang et al. (2008a, 2008b) performed ... useful in other geophysical applications."). References have been added.

We want to thank Referee 1 for the numerous remarks that lead to modify the structure and presentation of the document. Additional information has been given to improve the discussion about hybrid data assimilation systems.

(2) Specific comments:

The authors should also address the specific and style comments below. Specific comments:

P. 4293 L. 1: It is "Forecasts". We Replaced "Forecast" by "Forecasts".

L. 18: Introduce acronym for NCAR (and other abbreviations used, e.g., CONUS, SOAR, NAM).

P 4293 L18: we replaced NCAR by National Center for Atmospheric Research (NCAR) P4294, L10 : we replaced "CONUS" by "CONUS (CONtiguous United States)" P13, L11 : we replaced "a soar function" by "a second order autoregressive (SOAR)" function

NAM: North American Mesoscale

P. 4295 L. 1: You should mention that H is a non-linear operator.

We replaced "H called the observation operator" by "H, called the non-linear observation operator,"

L. 18: To help the reader, please explain what is meant by "conditioning" of the B matrix. *Reference has been added (Courtier et al. 1994).*

P. 4297

L. 13: Perhaps mention that other variables, dependent on the control variables, can be derived from them. These variables do not need to be in the control vector. We were speaking in this part more about when the choice of the control variable is already made.

This Sect. does not exist anymore.

P. 4300L. 13: I think the more common spelling is "Cholesky".*Corrected to "Cholesky"*.

P. 4302 L. 9: Why is this not useful for data assimilation? *The paragraph has been rephrased: "Pannekoucke et al. … and the horizontal length scale for stage 4.*

P. 4303 L. 19: Incorrect spelling of Pereira (according to references) and Pannecoucke. P. *Corrected according to the references i.e.: "Pereira" and "Pannekoucke"*

4305 L. 17: What do you mean by "precising"? *This sentence has been rephrased in the text: "The parameters equal to 1… by subtracting their balanced part coming from the stream function (psi).*

P. 4306 L. 1: I suggest you replace "probably" with "likely" (here and elsewhere). *Done P. 4306, L1 Done P. 4314, L5*

L. 4: What is "ps"? L. 14: What is "qs"? *ps is the surface pressure and qs is the specific humidity. Section 3.2 has been corrected defining first these abbreviations.*

P. 4307 L. 3: Identify the variables in Eq. (12a). We replaced the sentence: "In a first approach, relative humidity is balanced with the mass fields and does not include dynamic variables such as the stream function and potential velocity as in the following Eq. (12a):" by

"In a first approach, relative humidity (rh) is balanced in Eq. (12a) with the mass fields of unbalanced temperature (tu), unbalanced surface pressure (psu) and does not include dynamic variables such as the stream function (psi) and unbalanced potential velocity (chiu):"

L. 6: Explain the convention behind the writing out of "covar5".

We replaced the sentence: "In this case, the line describing covariances with the humidity becomes: covar5 = 0, 0, 1, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0." by

"In this case, the line covar5 of Table B5 that describes the covariances between the fifth control variable, (relative humidity), with the third control variables tu and the fourth psu is: covar5 = 0, 0, 1, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0."

P. 4309

L. 24: I suggest: "...a relatively small...". *Done*

P. 4310

L. 5: By "precedent" do you mean "previous"? If then, I think it would better to write "previous section".

We replaced the sentence "The diagnostic of horizontal length scale shows similar characteristics to the one presented on the previous section 4.1.1 performed by EOF modes."

by "The horizontal length scales diagnosed for each control variable by vertical level (Fig. 9) or by EOF mode (Fig. 8) have the same range of value"

L. 18: Do you mean "...decreasing the vertical correlation"? *We replaced "lowering down" by "decreasing"*

L. 21: make -> provide. *Done*

L. 24: Do you mean that the innovation is also 1 K? *We replaced by "with an innovation of 1 Kelvin and an obervation error of 1 Kelvin"*

P. 4311 L. 2: Identify the Jb term.

Eq. (1) is modified page p4294 to include the Jo and Jb terms now. In the paragraph that follows Eq. (1), the sentences: "R is the observational error covariance matrix. B is the background error covariance matrix." are replaced by "The Jo term contains R, the observational error covariance matrix. The Jb term contains B, the background error covariance matrix covariance matrix defined in Eq. (2):" L. 21: Why does it have more skill to estimate the correlated errors? We gave explanations extended the sentence by: "These ensemble based background error statistics have potentially more skill to estimate correlated errors related to the present meteorological event."

L. 24: What do you mean by the XZ plan?

We replaced "XZ plan" by "vertical cross-section (XZ)" Also, we replaced L15 "On the vertical slice XZ" by "On the vertical cross-section (XZ)"

P. 4312 L. 21, 23: By "under" do you mean pressure levels at lower heights? We replaced the expression in the sentence: "it occurs below 150 hPa pressure level for ... below 400 hPa pressure level for ..."

P. 4314 L. 25: Should be Hamill (here and elsewhere). *Hamil corrected to Hamill (here and line 7, page 4316)*

P. 4315 L. 16: comprehensive differences between what parameters? *The conclusion has been partially rephrased: "Second, ... area using Bnam."*

L. 28: Please provide a reference for this statement about non-linearities. There has been lots of work on chemical data assimilation, so you could reference some papers here (you reference papers in Appendix A, but the concept of chemical data assimilation is discussed first here).

This statement has been removed.

P. 4316

L. 19: Barré et al. (2013) not in reference list. *The reference has been added*

P. 4318

L. 8: Please rephrase "not for the good reason".

The sentence is rephrased: "For these reasons, the analysis may fit the observation even if the data assimilation does not involve the origin of the mismatch."

L. 10: Provide references for the work on hybrid and ensemble methods. Additional references have been added in section 6.0 where ensemble and hybrid methods are discussed.

P. 4319 L. 29: Should be "Ebel". *Done* P. 4334

Fig. caption: Identify the variables (psi, ..., qcloud). What is "sparecly"? Distrubuted -> distributed.

We changed the legend of figures 3 by "... (a) stream function (psi), (b) temperature (t), (c) relative humidity (rh), and (d) Cloud mixing ratio (q_{cloud}). Larger correlations are observed for stream function compared to temperature and relative humidity. Cloud mixing ratio has the smallest correlation due to sparce location of hydrometeors." Note:

"observed" \rightarrow "observed", "sparecly distrubuted" \rightarrow " due to sparce location of hydrometeors"

P. 4336 Fig. caption: Identify variables. Intensify -> intensifies.

Variable of relative humidity (rh) and cloud mixing ratio (q_{cloud}) are identified. "Intensify" is replaced by "intensifies." Also temperature (t) specific humidity (qs) and relative humidity (rh) are identified P4336

P. 4338 Fig. caption: Which are the former variables? *We replaced "former" by "control"*

P. 4342, 4343, 4344 Fig. caption: What does each panel show?

P. 4342: replaced the caption by "

Pseudo observation test of temperature (innovation of +1 K) from the WRFDA application. The three plots on the left panel show, from top to bottom, horizontal crosssection (XY) of t (K), U and V wind component (m s-1) respectively. Then, the right panel shows the corresponding cross-section (XZ) of the former variables (Beof: WRF Res. 15 km, D-ensemble, EOFs).

p4343

Pseudo observation test of temperature (innovation of +1 K) from the GSI application. The three plots on the left panel show, from top to bottom, horizontal cross-section (XY) of t (K), U and V wind component (ms-1) respectively. Then, the right panel shows the corresponding cross-section (XZ) of the former variables. (Brcf: WRF Res. 15 km, D-ensemble, RFs).

P4344

Pseudo observation test of temperature (innovation of +1 K) from the GSI application. The three plots on the left panel show, from top to bottom, horizontal cross-section (XY) of t (K), U and V wind component (ms-1) respectively. Then, the right panel shows the corresponding cross-section (XZ) of the former variables. (Bnam:WRF-NMM Res. 12 km, NMC, RFs).

P. 4346 Fig. caption: Say something like "The plots show similar behavior". *Caption replaced by:*

"Horizontal length scale for the hydrometeors using (a) 50 members and (b) using 5 members. The plots show similar characteristics regardless to the ensemble members."

P. 4347 Fig. caption: Rephrase – text is not clear. Legend replaced by : *"Vertical length scale for the hydrometeors using (a)*

"Vertical length scale for the hydrometeors using (a) 50 members and (b) using 5 members. The plots show similar characteristics regardless to the ensemble members."

P. 4348 Fig. caption: What is panel (b)? Slide -> slice (I presume). *Replaced "slide" by "slice"*

P. 4349

Fig. caption: Explain how the presence of low maritime cloud is indicated. Caption has been replaced by "(a) Profile of standard deviation of liquid water condensate mixing ratio (qcloud in g kg⁻¹) averaged along the vertical and (b) horizontal cross-section of standard deviation of qcloud at the vertical model level 5 (950 hPa). Both plots indicate the presence of low maritime clouds noted by high standard deviation."

P. 4350, 4351, 4352 Fig. caption: What are the units? Same for similar figures. Style comments:

Caption Corrected: units in ppmv added, (WRF-CHEM, Res. 36 km, D-Ensemble).

(2) Style comments

P. 4296 L. 3: to -> in. *done*

P. 4300 L. 19: bloc -> block. *done*

P. 4301

L. 5: Avoid the use of abbreviations like aka.

"computing eigenvectors (aka. EOFs) and eigenvalues." has been replaced by "The first method diagonalizes the VACM performing an EOF decomposition (i.e. computing eigenvectors and eigenvalues)."

L. 11: "...from Daley's...".

Done

L. 15: development -> expansion. The sentence is replaced by "Approximating Eq (8a) with finite difference to the second order derivatives of $\rho(\delta z)$ and assuming ρ is symmetric around the origin results in:"

L. 18: named -> call. The sentence is replaced by "where Lvp represents the vertical length scale approximate by a parabolic function."

L. 19: following -> follows. The sentence is replaced by "If the correlation is approximated at the origin by a Gaussian function as follows:"

P. 4302 L. 4: close -> similar. *Done L5*

L. 16: grib -> grid. *Done*

P. 4303 L. 1: I suggest "...grid point space..."... *Done* L. 7: "...solving Eq. (8)...". *Done, removed the done* L. 14: "...procedure is both...". *Done*

P. 4304 L. 2: spreaded -> spread. *Done*

L. 3: Morever -> Moreover. *Done*

P. 4307 L. 18: spreaded -> spread. *Done*

P. 4308L. 17: "...presented in Tables...".*We replaced by "... presented in Appendix B."*

P. 4309 L. 20: EOF -> EOFs. *Done*

P. 4311 L. 9: close -> similar. *Done*

L. 21: skills -> skill. *Done*

L. 23: adjustement -> adjustment. *Done*

P. 4312L. 4: "Modifications of the code have...".*Replaced by "Code modifications have been done"*

L. 20: I think you mean "... is a length scale smaller than...".

The sentence "The horizontal length scale values of the different hydrometeors shown in Fig 15a do not overpass 30 km (2 grid points) which is smaller than that of other control variables."

has been replaced by

The horizontal length scale values of the different hydrometeors shown in **Error! Reference source not found.** are smaller in comparison of other control variables (less than 30 km, 2 grid points).

Is smaller than two grid points i.e. 30 km. and also in comparison to that of other control variables.

P. 4313 L. 1: Perhaps replace "remarkable" with "noted"? *Replaced*

P. 4314 L. 16: "...from the D-ensemble...". *Done, added "the"*

P. 4315 L. 19: precedent -> previous. *Done*

P. 4316 L. 13: meteorlogy -> meteorology.

Done

P. 4330 Comments column: "This file exists..."; done "...input file is split..."; done "...binary files split..."; done "...the horizontal lenscale...". replaced by "length scale" corrected "readble" by readble

P. 4331 Description column: lenscale *Replaced by length scale;* eigen value *Replaced by eigenvalue* eigen vector *Replaced by eigenvector*

P. 4333 Fig. caption: "...model B are in blue". "is" replaced by "are"

P. 4337 Fig. caption: "...resulting from the...". "of" replaced by "from"

P. 4339 Fig. caption: larger -> longer. *Replaced*

P. 4430 Fig. caption: smaller -> shorter. *Done*

P. 4345 Fig. caption: I suggest "Vertical model level". *Done*

1 Generalized Background Error Covariance Matrix Model

2 (GEN_BE v2.0)

G. Descombes¹, T. Auligné¹, F. Vandenberghe², D. M. Barker³ and J. Barré⁴ 4 [1]{National Center for Atmospheric Research/MMM, Boulder, Colorado} 5 [2] {National Center for Atmospheric Research/RAL, Boulder, Colorado} 6 7 [3] {Met Office, Exeter, United Kingdom} 8 [4] {National Center for Atmospheric Research/ACD, Boulder, Colorado} 9 10 Correspondence to: G. Descombes (gael@ucar.edu) 11 Abstract 12 The specification of state background error statistics is a key component of data assimilation 13 since it affects the impact observations will have on the analysis. In the variational data assimilation approach, applied in geophysical sciences, the dimensions of the background 14 error covariance matrix (B) are usually too large to be explicitly determined and B needs to be 15 modeled. Recent efforts to include new variables in the analysis such as cloud parameters and 16 chemical species have required the development of the code to GENerate the Background 17 18 Errors (GEN BE) version 2.0 for the Weather Research and Forecasting (WRF) community 19 20 21 22

3

model, GEN_BE allows for a simpler, flexible, robust, and community-oriented framework that gathers methods used by some meteorological operational centers and researchers. We present the advantages of this new design for the data assimilation community by performing benchmarks of different modeling of **B** and showing some of the new features on 23 data assimilation test cases. As data assimilation for clouds remains a challenge, we present a 24 multivariate approach that includes hydrometeors in the control variables and new correlated errors. In addition, the GEN BE v2.0 code is employed to diagnose error parameter statistics 25 for chemical species, which shows that it is a tool flexible enough to implement, new control 26 27 variables. While the generation of the background errors statistics code has been first 28 developed for atmospheric research, the new version (GEN BE v2.0) can be easily applied to

titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Title

titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AN Deleted: and

titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font color: Text 1, English titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font color: Text 1 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AN Formatted: Line spacing: 1.5 lines, Widow/Orphan control, Adjust space between Latin and Asian text. Adjust space between Asian text and numbers titi toto 1/9/15 4.07 AM Formatted: Font color: Text 1 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font: (Default) Arial, Bold, Font color: Text 1 iti toto 1/9/15 4:07 Formatted: Font color: Text 1 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font:Bold, Font color: Text 1 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font color: Text 1 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font:Bold, Font color: Text 1 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font color: Text 1 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AN Deleted: to allow titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font color: Text 1 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AN Formatted: Font color: Text 1 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font color: Text 1 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AN Deleted: involve titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font color: Text 1 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: extended titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM

Formatted: Font color: Text 1

- 1 other domains of science and be chosen to diagnose and to model **B**. Initially developed for
- 2 variational data assimilation, the model of the **B** matrix may be useful for variational

3 ensemble hybrid methods as well.

4

titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM

	Deleted: as a testbed for diagnostic
	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
	Formatted: Font color: Text 1
$\left(\right)$	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
	Deleted: new modeling of B
	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
	Formatted: Font color: Text 1
	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
	Formatted: Font:Bold, Font color: Text 1
	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
	Formatted: Font color: Text 1

1 2

3

18

1 Introduction

4 Since the best estimate of the background error covariances matrix (B) is a key component for 5 data assimilation improvements, various meteorological operational centers such as the 6 European Centre for Medium-Range Weather Forecasts (ECMWF), the National Centers for 7 Environmental Prediction (NCEP), and the UK Met office, continue to develop new algorithms, techniques, and tools (Bannister, 2008a, b) to model **B** within a variational 8 9 framework. The probability errors are supposed to be normally distributed, and B is determined for a limited set of variables, called control variables. The dimensions of B are 10 11 also reduced by diagnosing several parameters that drive a series of operators to model **B**. However, necessities to extend the capabilities of **B** subsist. For example, improving cloud 12 13 (Auligné et al., 2011) and pollution forecast are major drivers of development of cloud and 14 chemical data assimilation. In the meantime, as more and more observational datasets coming 15 from radars, satellites, airplanes, and ground stations become available in real time, there is a 16 tendency to generalize data assimilation to a large set of sensors that may involve more 17 variables, which are present in geophysical numerical models.

19 The opportunity has been taken to redesign the GEN BE code by extending its capabilities to 20 investigate and to estimate new error covariances. Originally, the GEN BE code was 21 developed by Barker et al. (2004) as a component of a three-dimentional variational data 22 assimilation (3DVAR) method to estimate the background error of the fifth-generation Penn 23 State/NCAR Mesoscale Model (MM5, Grell et al., 1994), for a limited-area system. Since this 24 initial version, various branches of code have been developed at the National Center for 25 Atmospheric Research (NCAR) and at the UK Met Office to address specific needs using 26 different models such as the Weather Research Forecast (WRF, Skamarock et al., 2008) and 27 the Unified Model (UM, Davies et al, 2005) on different data assimilation platforms such as 28 the Weather Research Forecast Data Assimilation system (WRFDA, Barker et al., 2012), and 29 the Grid point Statistical Interpolation system (GSI, Kleist et al., 2009). Different choices of 30 control variables and their correlated errors used to mimic general physical balance 31 (geostrophic, hydrostatic, ...) in the atmosphere have been largely investigated by different 32 operational centers and referenced in Banister (2008b). Since then, such multivariate

Formatted	[[1]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: improvements in data assi	milation [2]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Deleted:)	
Formatted	[[3]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	[[4]
Deleted: Forecast	
Formatted	[5]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Formatted	[[6]
Deleted: and 2008b	
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	[[7]
Deleted: assuming that the underla	iying
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted	دە آ
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	<u>([8]</u>
Deleted: . Statistics of the backgroutiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	und errot [9]
Deleted: that minimize the error co	ovarian [10]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	[[11]
Formatted	[12]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: need to be diagnosed to	
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	[[13]
Deleted: the	
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted	[14]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Deleted: that	
Formatted	[15]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Formatted	[[16]
Deleted: dataset observations	
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	[F4=3
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	[[1/]
Deleted: involves	
Formatted	[18]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	assımı[[19]
Formatted	[20]
th toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: and 2012	
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Formatted	[21]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted	[[22]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	

1 relationship approaches has been studied to characterize hererogeneous background errors in precipitating and nonprecipitating areas for regional applications (Fillon and al. 2010; 2 3 Montmerle and Berre, 2010). Special emphasis is made in Michel et al. (2011) to include 4 hydrometeors in the background error statistics as their direct analysis increment can come 5 from data assimilation of radar reflectivity, and satellites radiances. The framework of the 6 GEN_BE code version 2.0 has been developed to merge these different efforts using linear 7 regression to model the balance between variables, Empirical Orthogonal Functions (EOFs) 8 decomposition techniques and diagnostic of length scales to apply recursive filters (RFs). It 9 allows reading input from different models and providing output for different data assimilation platforms. This new flexibility associated with the possibility to define a set of 10 11 control variables and their covariance errors as an input should reduce future developments of the code considerably and should benefit to a larger community in geophysical science. 12 13 14 This document describes the methods included in the GEN BE code version 2.0 to investigate modeling of B for cloud and chemical data assimilation applications. Section 2.0 presents the 15 role of the background error covariance and how a series of different operators (i.e. balance, 16 vertical and horizontal transforms) can model B. The third section describes the general 17 18 structure of the code, the methods to estimate the different parameters that model B and their 19 role in the data assimilation processes. It explains how to modify, to extend the control variables and to define multivariate background errors when correlated errors between 20 21 variables are modeled by linear regression (i.e. balance transform Up). Section 4 presents 22 results of a benchmark performed on two different systems of data assimilation (WRFDA and 23 GSI) using different model of B based on WRF model forecast involving the same set of five 24 control variables (referenced as CV5 hereafter) available in GSI (Kleist et al., 2009). Finally, 25 Sect. 5 presents results of a multivariate cloud data assimilation approach that includes hydrometeors as control variables (referenced as CV9 hereafter) and their correlated error 26 27 with humidity. In addition, the diagnostic of parameters such as standard deviation, vertical 28 and horizontal length scales are discussed for carbon monoxide (CO), nitrogen oxides (NO_x) 29 and ozone (O₃) chemical species in a variational data assimilation framework. 30 31

oto 1/9/15 4:07 AM

Deleted: provide output for different data assimilation platforms. The possibility to define the set of control variables and their covariance errors as an input should reduce considerably future developments of the code and unite them. -This document is organized as follows: the two first sections present the role of the background error covariance and how a series of different operators can model B. The third section describes the general structure of the code

titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM

Formatted: Font color: Text 1 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM

Deleted: gives key information to model B

titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AN

Deleted: a specific application. The estimation of the different parameters and their role in the data assimilation processes are discussed. It contains technical information that explains how to modify

titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font color: Text 1

titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM

Formatted: Font color: Text 1

titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM

Deleted: extend the control variables

titi toto 1/9/15 4·07 AM

Formatted: Font color: Text 1, English

Formatted: Font color: Text 1

titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM

Deleted: their error covariances. Section 4 presents results of a benchmark performed on two different systems of data assimilation (WRFDA and GSI) using different transforms involving the same set of five control variables (CVS) as defined for real time at NCEP on the rapid refresh domain. Finally, Sect. 5 presents an expansion of the control variable set on a test case that includes cloud hydrometeors in a multivariate approach (CV9). All the results presented in the different sections were obtained from a numerical experiment

titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font color: Text 1

titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM

Deleted: WRF model involving an ensemble of 50 members over the CONUS domain at 15 km resolution. Figure 1 shows the extension of the WRF computational domain. Each member is a si{...[23]} titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM

Formatted: Font color: Text 1

titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM

Deleted: system Data Assimilation Research Test (DART) was used to generate the ensemble ... [24] titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM

Deleted: different dataset and it illustrates an application to chemical species.

titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM

Formatted: Font color: Text 1 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM

Formatted: Font color: Text 1

		titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
	/	Formatted
1		titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
		Formatted
2		titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
3	2 Role of the background error covariance matrix in the variational data	Deleted:
4	assimilation method	Unknown
		Formatted
-		titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
5	2.1 Ine variational method	Formatted
~		titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
6	The solution of three-dimensional variational data assimilation (3DVAR) is sought as the	Formatted
7	minimum of the following cost function (Courtier et al. 1994)	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
,		Deleted: per
		titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
8	$J(x) = J_b(x) + J_o(x) = \frac{1}{2}(x_b - x)^T B(x_b - x) + \frac{1}{2}[y_o - H(x)]^T R^{-1}[y_o - H(x)] $ (1)	Formatted
		titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
		Deleted: irregularly distributed
9	Where x is the state vector composed of the model variables to analyse, at every grid point of	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
10	the 3-dimensional $(3-D)$ model computational grid x_{i} is the background state vector, and	Formatted
10	the 5-dimensional (5-D) model computational grid. Ap is the background state vector, and	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
11	usually provided by a previous forecast. p_0 is the vector of observations and H_4 called the non-	Deleted: is
12	linear elemention energies is a man from the gridded model variables to the elemention	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
12	inear observation operator, is a map from the gridded model variables to the observation	Formatted
13	locations. The J_o term contains R the observational error covariance matrix. The J_b term	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
1.4		Deleted: is
14	contains B, the background error covariance matrix, defined in Eq.(2):	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
		Deleted: . Note that
15	$B = (x_b - x_t)(x_b - x_t)^T $ (2)	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
		Formatted
16	where \mathbf{x} is the true state vector and the overhare represent an average over a number of	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
10	where x ₁ is the fine state rector and the overloade represent an average over a number of	Formatted
17	forecasts.	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
		Deleted: knowledge
18	By definition, exact values of R and B would require the knowledge of the true state of the	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
10	atmosphere at all times and everywhere on the model computational grid. This is not possible	Formatted
19	autosphere at an unies and everywhere on the moder computational grid. This is not possible,	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
20	and both matrices have to be estimated in practice. Often, the R matrix is assumed to be	Deleted: theoretically
21		titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
21	diagonal, i.e. uncorrelated observation errors, with empirically prescribed variances. Notice	Formatted
22	also that the dimension of the B matrix is the square of the 3-D model grid multiplied by the	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
•••		Deleted: In general
23	number of analyzed variables. For typical geophysical applications as in meteorology, the size	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
24	of the B matrix, being comprised of nearly $10^8 \times 10^8 = 10^{16}$ entries, is too large to be calculate	Formatted
	The second	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
25	explicitly and to be stored in present day computer memories. As a result, the B matrix needs	Deleted: observations
26	to be modeled	Titl toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
20		
	,	III 1010 1/9/15 4:07 AM

I

I

[... [42]]

/ [Formatted

[... [25]]

[... [26]]

[... [27]]

[... [28]] ... [29] [... [30]]

[... [31]]

[... [32]

[... [33]]

[... [34]]

[... [35]] [... [36]]

[... [37]]

[... [38]]

[... [39]]

... [40]

[... [41]]

¢ 2

Deleted: nor titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted

Formatted

5

titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: parameterized titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM

		Formatted	[[43]
		titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
		Formatted	[[44]
1	2.2 Modelling of the background error covariance matrix	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
		Deleted:	[45]
2	2.2.1 Control variable transform	Unknown	
		titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	[46]
3	The cost function as defined in Eq. (1) is usually minimized after applying the change of a	Formatted	[[4 7]
4	variable:	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	([])
		Formatted	[48]
5	$\delta x = (x_b - x) = B^{1/2} u$ (3)	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
		Deleted: $J(u) = \frac{1}{2}u^Tu + \frac{1}{2}u^Tu$	$\frac{1}{d}(d - HB^{1/2}u)$
6	as it improves the conditioning (Courtier et al. 1994) and therefore accelerates the	2	2 [49]
7	convergence $\mathbf{P}^{1/2}$ is the square root of the background error covariance matrix. The variable u	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	([50]
/	convergence. B is the square root of the background error covariance matrix. The variable u	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	[[50]
8	is called the control variable and the cost function becomes:	Formatted	[[51]]
		titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	([01])
9	$J(u) = \frac{1}{2}u^{T}u + \frac{1}{2}(d - HB^{1/2}u)^{T}R^{-1}(d - HB^{1/2}u) $ (4)	Deleted: tangent linear	
		titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
10		Formatted	([52])
10	Where d is the innovation vector defined as $d = (y_0 - H(x_b))$ and it represents the difference	Deleted:	
11	between observations and their modeled values using a non-linear observation operator <u>H</u> _s H	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
12	is the linearized observation operator, which makes the cost function quadratic and easier to	Formatted	[53]
12	is the <u>internation</u> operator, which makes the cost function quadrate and caster to	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
13	minimize.	Formatted	[[54]]
14		titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
14		titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
1.5	0.0.0 Deckensund annow according a metrix medallad by a sussession of	Formatted	[[55]
15	2.2.2 Background errors covariance matrix modelled by a succession of	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
16	operators.	Formatted	[56]
		titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
17	The square root of the \mathbf{B} matrix as defined in Eq. (3) is decomposed to a series of sub-	Deleted:	
18	matrices, each corresponding to an elemental transform that can be individually modeled:	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
		Formatted	[58]
19	$B^{1/2} = U_p S U_v U_h \tag{5}$	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	anal and ad [50]
		titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	onai and eq [59]
20	where:	Formatted	[60]
		titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
21	- The Up matrix, called physical transform or balance operator, defines the set of control	Deleted: cross-correlations bet	ween different
22	variables and their relationships. In practice, the control variables are calulated using the	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
		titi toto 1/0/15 4:07 AM	[61]
23	model variables and selected to minimize their cross-correlations. Also, the existing cross-	Deleted: unbalanced	
24	correlations, called balanced part, can be reduced by appling statistical linear regressions	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
25	(explained Sect. 3.2). The idea is that those new variables are less correlated with each other	Formatted	[[62])
	and as the sense of the set of th	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
26	and so the corresponding <u>off diagonal terms</u> in the matrix vanish.	Deleted: obtained	
27	- The S matrix is diagonal and composed of the standard deviations of the background errors	Formatted	
- 1	The ormation of the outposed of the standard deviations of the background effors.	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	[[63]
	6	Deleted: removing the balance	parts through
		titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	

Deleted: cross-correlations entries [... [65]]

Formatted

Formatted

titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM

titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM

... [64]

1	- The U _v matrix, called vertical transform, defines the vertical auto-correlations for each of the
2	u control variables. It is modeled by either homogeneous Empirical Orthogonal Functions
3	(EOFs) or application of a recursive iterative filter.
4	- The U _h matrix, called horizontal transform, defines the horizontal auto-correlations for the u
5	control variables. It is modeled through successive applications of recursive filters (Purser et
6	al., 2003a and 2003b).
7	Wu et al. (2002), Barker et al. (2004), and Michel and Auligné (2010) explain in more detail
8	the methods used to construct these operators.
9	V
10	3 Five stages to generate the background error covariance statistics

11

(GEN BE code version 2.0)

12 The general structure of the GEN BE code version 2.0 has been designed to split the input, 13 output, and algorithms in independent stages. The five steps, from stage 0 to 4, that model a background error covariance matrix, become independent of the choice of control variables 14 15 and model input, which allows for more flexibility (Fig. 1). Stage 0 estimates the 16 perturbations of the control variables based on variables coming from a Numerical Weather 17 Prediction (NWP) model forecast. Stage 1 removes the mean of these perturbations and define 18 the applied binning. Stage 2 defines the balance operator (U_p) by estimating covariance errors 19 between the control variables using linear regressions. Stage 3 determines the S operator by 20 estimating the standard deviation that weighs the analysis increment for a given variable. It 21 also computes the necessary parameters to spread out the information vertically (U_v) in data 22 assimilation processes. Stage 4 computes the horizontal length scale parameter used by the 23 recursive filter to model correlated error on a two dimensional plane (U_h) . Technical details 24 are presented in three Appendices. Appendix A describes the new features of the codes and 25 should help to compute and to implement new modeling of **B**. Appendix B presents the namelist options and Appendix C explains how to compile and run the code. 26 27 Figures shown in the following Sect. were obtained from a numerical experiment with the 28 Advanced Research WRF (WRF-ARW, called WRF hereafter) model involving an ensemble

of 50 members (D-ensemble) over the CONtiguous United States (CONUS) domain at 15 km
 resolution (Res. 15 km Fig. 2). Figure 3, shows the Pressure (hPa) against vertical model

31 levels. Each member, is a six hour forecast valid at 12:00z on 3 June 2012. The Ensemble

titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM

Formatted: Font color: Text 1

titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font:Bold, Font color: Text 1

titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM

Formatted: Font color: Text 1

titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM

Formatted: Font color: Text 1 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM

Deleted:), which are affordable approximations of horizontal diffusion.

titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font color: Text 1

titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM

 $\label{eq:Deleted: The matrix } U_{\nu} \ defines \ the vertical auto-correlations for each of the u control variables. It is modeled by either homogeneous Empirical Orthogonal Functions (EOFs) or the applications of recursive filter. -$

titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM

Formatted: Font color: Text 1

titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font color: Text 1, English titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM

Deleted: <#>Motivation for an updated background error covariance model

The addition of new control variables in data assimilation systems requires the estimation of the error variances for each field, the calculation of the regression coefficients to derive uncorrelated (and unbalanced) control variables, and the estimation of the parameters to model vertical and horizontal correlated errors.

The structure of the GEN_BE code version 2.0 has been designed to perform those operations efficiently, to gather different methods to model B and make to additional developments easier. The new version of the code allows modeling a real time configuration of B like NCEP does using five control variables (CV5, e.g. Sect.

titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM

Formatted: Font color: Text 1, German

Field Code Changed titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM

Deleted:), as well as, diagnosing and implementing a new model of B. The set of control variables has been expanded to include hydrometeors (CV9, e.g. Sect.



1	Adjustement Kalman Filter	(EAKF).	, coming	from the community	system Data Assimilation
		/			

2 Research Testbed (DART, Anderson et al. 2009), was used by Romine et al. (2014) to

3 generate the analysis ensemble. Table 2, shown in Sect. 4, contains detailed setup information

4 of this data assimilation experiment.

5 3.1 Sampling and binning (stage 0 and stage 1)

6 Since the background error covariance matrix is a statistical entity, samples of model 7 forecasts are required to estimate the associated variances and correlations. Traditionally, two 8 distinct techniques are used and available in stage 0 to compute the perturbations: 9 - Differences between two forecasts valid at the same time but initiated at different dates 10 (time lagged forecast, e.g. 24 hour minus 12 hour forecasts), can be used to represent a sample of model background errors. This is an ad hoc technique, called the NMC (named for the 11 12 National Meteorological Center) method (Parish and Derber, 1992), which has been widely 13 used in operational centers where large databases of historical forecasts are available. - Background error statistics can be evaluated from an ensemble of <u>perturbations</u> valid at the 14 same time (Fisher, 2003; Pereira and Berre, 2006). This method tends to be more accurate 15 because it better represents the background error of the day, rather than a climatological error, 16 17 as with the NMC method. However, more computational resources are required to run an ensemble simulation and it may not provide automatically the optimum B for a particular 18 19 system (Fisher 2003)

Pereira and Berre (2006) highlight the consequences of the evaluation of perturbations using
the NMC method versus an ensemble approach (called ensemble of the day, D-ensemble).
The authors point out that the NMC method tends to underestimate the background errors in
data-sparse areas (when the forecast comes from cycling analysis). They show that correlation
length scales, as described by Daley (1991), are smaller in D-ensemble methods compared to
NMC. Table B1, summarizes the general options to compute these raw perturbations.

Since the number of sample of perturbations can be limited, a strategy to model a static error covariance over an entire domain and filter, the sampling noise is used. The statistics are spatially averaged by gathering grid points with similar characteristics. The different options available for this technique, referred as binning, are described in Table B2, and can be setup in the namelist input file (Table B3). The simplest way to compute statistics for a domain can be done by vertical levels (*bin type=5*). Moreover, such formulation of B, which allows

	Formatted	([66])
	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM		
	Deleted:) in order to assimilate cloudy ra	u([67]
/ /	Unknown		
	Field Code Changed	ſ	[68]
	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM		
	Formatted	ſ	[69]
/ /	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM		
	Formatted		[70]
	titi toto 1/9/15 4·07 AM	(
	Formatted		[71]
/	titi toto 1/9/15 4·07 AM	(
/ /	Formatted		[72]
	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	(
//			
			$ \rightarrow$
	Eormatted	_	(201)
		L	[/3]
1	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM		
/			
1	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM		
	rormatted	([74]
/ /	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM		
	Formatted	([75])
/ /	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM		
	Deleted: previous forecasts		
1	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM		
/	Formatted		[76]
1	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM		
	Formatted		[77]
	titi toto 1/9/15 4·07 AM	(
	Deleted:)		
	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM		
	Formatted		[70]
		([/8]
	IIII IOIO 1/9/15 4.07 AIVI		
	Deleted: Table I		
	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	_	
	Formatted	([79]]
	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM		
	Deleted: different		
	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM		
//	Formatted	([80]
/ /	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM		
	Deleted: Some kind of spatial averaging	n	[81]
/ /	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM		
	Formatted	([82]
′ _/	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM		
	Deleted: available are		
	titi toto 1/9/1 <u>5 4:07 AM</u>		
	Formatted		[831]
\mathbf{n}	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM		
	Deleted: and to reduce		
$\langle \rangle$	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM		
	Formatted	\square	[841]
$\langle \rangle$	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	<u>(</u>	
	Deleted: dimensional of statistical cutow	t ([851]
$\langle \rangle$	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	•(
	Formatted	_	[06]
		ι	[gp]
	- III 1010 1/9/15 4:07 AM		
	Deleted: the Table 2		
	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM		
	Formatted	([87]
	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM		
	Deleted: Table 3). Their goals are to add	([88]
	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM		
	Formatted	([89]

8

I

		Forma
1	modeling of homogeneous and istropic covariance, may be inadequate to specify natural	titi toto
2	phenomena. Other binning option can be applied to the different transform $U_{p,} U_{v,} U_{h}$ and S to	Delete
3	have a heterogeneous formulation of B. For example, options bin_type=1, 2, 3, 4 compute	Forma
4	statistics across the zonally averaged ensemble perturbations, to create a latitude-dependent	titi toto
5	correlation function, usually used for large and global domains where latitude flow	titi toto
6	dependency occurs, (Wu et al., 2002), For example, the statistics of hydrometeors, as cloud	Forma
7	liquid water, which are characterized by a high spatial and temporal variability can be skewed	Delete
8	(Michel et al., 2011) if, at a given grid point, only few members of the D-ensemble indicate	titi toto Forma
9	the presence of clouds. For that reason, it may be preferable to use a cloud mask in the	titi toto
10	hydrometeor cloud calculations, which is referred as "geographical binning". Montmerle and	titi toto
11	Berre (2010) and Michel et al. (2011) show improvements using rain mask (option 7) with the	Delete
12	vorticity and divergence control variables to characterize convection events.	Forma
12	For this reason, the GEN PE and has been modified to facilitate the introduction of new	titi toto
13	For this reason, the OEIV_BE code has been modified to factifiate the introduction of new	titi toto
14	norther tions and defines the himing which is an important common ant in the model of D as it	Forma
15	perturbations and defines the pinning which is an important component in the model of B as it	Delete
10	is applied in the following stages, especially in stage 2 for the balance operator.	titi toto
17	2.2 Palance through linear regressions (stage2)	titi toto
1/	3.2 <u>Balance through linear regressions (stagez)</u>	Delete
18	Analysis increment for one variable may impact an another if they have correlated errors. The	Forma
19	simplest way to model these multivariate error cross-covariances is to use linear regressions	titi toto
20	that mimic physical balance between variables. First, regression coefficient between variables	titi toto
21	can be estimated by solving Eq. (6) following the example of the regression of the	Forma titi toto
22	temperature (t) by the stream function (psi):	Delete
23	$\alpha_{}(b,k,l) \bullet VAR_{}(b,k) = COVAR_{}(b,k,l) $ (6)	titi toto
		titi toto
24	Where $\alpha_{psi,l}$ is the regression coefficient estimated, $COVAR_{psi,l}(b,k,l)$ represents the vertical	titi toto
25	cross-covariance between t and psi averaged over the vertical level k. l for the given binning	Form
26	class index b, and $VAR_{psi}(b,k)$ is the variance.	Delete
27	In practice, the regression coefficient can be directly calculated as the ratio of	titi toto Forma
28	the inverted variance with the covariance or by performing a Cholesky decomposition (see	titi toto
20	Appendix B for more details). Then linear regressions are performed to derive uncorrelated	Delete
29 20	Appendix b for more details). Then, finear regressions are performed to derive uncorrelated	Form
30	(i.e. unbalanced) perturbations by removing the balanced part from other perturbation	titi toto

titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Formatted	([90])
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Deleted: statitics	
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Formatted	[[91]]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Deleted:)
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Formatted	[[92]]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Deleted: . Morever, binning can becom	ne tí [93]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	([1])
Formatted	[[94]]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	([3.])
Formatted	[95]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Deleted: All the algorithms	
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Formatted	[[06]]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	[[90]]
Deleted: different stages from 1 to 4 de	0 10 1071
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	[9/]]
Formatted	[[00]]
	[[90])
Deleted: option used Stage 1 greates th	
titi toto 1/0/15 4:07 AM	ie i <u>[[99]</u>)
III 1010 1/9/15 4.07 AW	
Formattod	[[100]]
Formatted	[[100]]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	[100]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: encapsulates this inform	([100]) at([101])
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: encapsulates this inform titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Ecomatted	([100]) at([101])
Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: encapsulates this inform titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted	([100]) at ([101]) ([102])
Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: encapsulates this inform titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	([100]) at ([101]) ([102])
Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: encapsulates this inform titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: different programs. This	([100]) at([101]) ([102]) ([103])
Formatted fitti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: encapsulates this inform fitti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted fitti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: different programs. This fitti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	([100]) at [101]) ([102]) ([103])
Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: encapsulates this inform titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: different programs. This titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted	([100]) at ([101]) ([102]) ([103]) ([104])
Formatted fitti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: encapsulates this inform fitti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted fitti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: different programs. This fitti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted fitti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	([100]) at ([101]) ([102]) ([103]) ([104])
Formatted fitti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: encapsulates this inform fitti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted fitti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: different programs. This fitti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted fitti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: introduction of a new bin	([100]) at ([101]) ([102]) ([103]) ([104]) n ([105])
Formatted fitti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: encapsulates this inform fitti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted fitti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: different programs. This fitti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted fitti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: introduction of a new bin fitti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: introduction of a new bin fitti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	([100]) at ([101]) ([102]) ([103]) ([104]) n ([105])
Formatted fitti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: encapsulates this inform fitti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted fitti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: different programs. This fitti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted fitti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: introduction of a new bin fitti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted	([100]) at ([101]) ([102]) ([103]) ([104]) n ([105]) ([106])
Formatted fifti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: encapsulates this inform fifti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted fifti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: different programs. This fifti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted fifti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: introduction of a new bin fifti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted fifti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted	([100]) at ([101]) ([102]) ([103]) ([104]) n([105]) ([106])
Formatted fitti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: encapsulates this inform fitti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted fitti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: different programs. This fitti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted fitti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted fitti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted fitti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted fitti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: developer has to introduce	([100]) at ([101]) ([102]) ([103]) ([104]) n([105]) ([106]) ([106]) ([106])
Formatted itit toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: encapsulates this inform itit toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted itit toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: different programs. This itit toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted itit toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: introduction of a new bin itit toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted itit toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: developer has to introduction itit toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: developer has to introduction itit toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: developer has to introduction itit toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	([100]) at ([101]) ([102]) ([103]) ([103]) ([104]) n([105]) ([106]) ([106]) ([106])
Formatted itit toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: encapsulates this inform itit toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted itit toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: different programs. This itit toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted itit toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: introduction of a new bin itit toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted itit toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: developer has to introduction itit toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted itit toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: developer has to introduction itit toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted	[100] at [101] [102] [103] [103] [104] n [105] [106] ce
Formatted itit toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: encapsulates this inform itit toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted itit toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: different programs. This itit toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted itit toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: introduction of a new bin itit toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted itit toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: developer has to introductiit toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted itit toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: developer has to introductiit toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted itit toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted	[100] at [101] [102] [103] [103] [104] n [105] [106] ce
Formatted itit toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: encapsulates this inform itit toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted itit toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: different programs. This itit toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted itit toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: introduction of a new bin itit toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted itit toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: developer has to introduc itit toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted itit toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: developer has to introduc itit toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted itit toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted itit toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted	[100] at [101] [102] [103] [103] [104] n [105] [106] ce
Formatted itit toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: encapsulates this inform itit toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted itit toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: different programs. This itit toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted itit toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: introduction of a new bin itit toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted itit toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: developer has to introduc itit toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted itit toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted itit toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: method to update itit toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: method to update	[100] at [101] [102] [103] [103] [104] n [105] [106] [107] [107]
Formatted fiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: encapsulates this inform fiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted fiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: different programs. This fiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted fiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: introduction of a new bin fiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted fiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: developer has to introduc fiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted fiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: method to update fiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: method to update	[100] at [101] [102] [102] [103] [104] n [105] [106] [106] [107] [108]
Formatted itil toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: encapsulates this inform itil toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted itil toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: different programs. This itil toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted itil toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: introduction of a new bin itil toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted itil toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: developer has to introduc itil toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted itil toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: method to update itil toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted itil toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted itil toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted itil toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	[100] at [101] [102] [102] [103] [104] n [105] [106] ce [107] [108]
Formatted itil toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: encapsulates this inform itil toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted itil toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: different programs. This itil toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted itil toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: introduction of a new bin itil toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted itil toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: developer has to introduc itil toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: method to update itil toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: method to update itil toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted itil toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: method to update itil toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted itil toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: mask of binning in the ro	[100] at [101] [102] [102] [103] [103] [104] n [105] [106] ce [107] [108] [108] u [109]
Formatted fitti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: encapsulates this inform fitti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted fitti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: different programs. This fitti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: introduction of a new bin fitti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: developer has to introduction fitti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: developer has to introduction fitti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: method to update fitti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: method to update fitti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: method to update fitti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: mask of binning in the ro fitti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	[100] at [101] [102] [103] [103] [104] n [105] [106] ce [107] [108] [108] u [109]
Formatted fiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: encapsulates this inform fiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted fiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: different programs. This fiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: introduction of a new bin fiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: developer has to introduc fiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: developer has to introduc fiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: method to update fiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted fiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted fiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted	[100] at [101] [102] [103] [103] [104] n [105] [106] ce [107] [108] ut [109] [101]
Formatted fiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: encapsulates this inform fiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted fiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: different programs. This fiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: introduction of a new bin fiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: developer has to introduc fiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: developer has to introduc fiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: method to update fiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: method to update fiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: method to update fiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: mask of binning in the ro fiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted fiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: mask of binning in the ro fiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	[100] at [101] [102] [103] [103] [104] n [105] [106] ce [107] [108] ut [109] [110]

9

1	variables. Eq. (7) shows how, the unbalanced part of the t perturbation (δt_u) is deduced by
2	substrating its full perturbation (δt) to its balanced part coming from psi:

3
$$\delta t_u(i,j,k) = \delta t(i,j,k) - \sum_{l=1}^{N_k} \alpha_{psil}(b,k,l) \delta psi(i,j,l)$$

Deleted: regression coefficients	bet [113]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	is a [114]
Formatted	[[115]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	[[116]
Deleted: uses a Choleski decomposit	ion [[117]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	[[118]
Deleted: specify and differentiate sta	tisti [[119]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted	[120]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	[[120]
Deleted: balanced part for each other	
Formatted	[121]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Deleted: as shown in Sect. 3.2.2. Thi	s pa [122]
Formatted	[[123]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Deleted: a	
Deleted: bloc	
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Formatted	[[124]]
Formatted	[[125]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Deleted: structure of the code, and sp titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	pecia [126]
Formatted	[[127]]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Deleted: the goals is to have	
Formatted	[128]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	gnot [129]
Formatted	[[130]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Formatted	[[131]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Formatted	[[132]
Unknown Field Code Changed	[122]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	[]
Deleted: , that models specific covari	ianc [134]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted	[125]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Deleted: Adding new control variable	es o [[136]
Formatted	[[137]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Deleted:	[[138]
Formatted	[139]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	[[140]
Formatted	[141]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	

Formatted

(7)

10

titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM

[... [112]]

1 control variables. Thus, various studies have been dedicated to better estimate the background 2 error of humidity in cloudy areas (Carron and Fillon, 2010; Montmerle et Berre 2010; 3 Ménétrier and Montmerle 2011). Carron and Fillon (2010) use the specific humidity (qs) and 4 show benefit to characterize heterogeneous formulation of **B** defined for dry and precipitation 5 areas. For a winter test-case where stratiform-type precipitation is predominant, they explain 6 that geostrophic imbalance in precipitation areas, can be characterized by the linear balance 7 operator between the stream function and the mass fields (t and ps). Montmerle and Berre 8 (2010) show potential improvements at convective scale by using a rainy mask in a multivariate approach for specific humidity that involves vorticity, divergence, temperature 9 10 and surface pressure variables. While Ménétrier and Montmerle (2011) show the benefit of 11 balancing the specific humidity only with the mass fields (t and ps) for fog data assimilation 12 purposes. Dynamical variables such as vorticity and divergence are not included in the 13 balance humidity operator since they do not drive fog formation processes. 14 Finally, result of an experiment that include hydrometeors and its correlated errors with

15 humidity (CV9) are presented Sect. 5.1 and defined by the namelist input file Table B5.

16 3.3 Estimation of the vertical correlation and the variance (stage3),

17 After calculating the vertical auto-covariance matrix (VACM), two techniques are currently 18 available in stage 3 to compute the parameters useful to model the mean vertical auto-19 correlation transform (U_v) . The first method diagonalizes the VACM performing an EOF 20 decomposition (i.e., computing eigenvectors and eigenvalues), The variable is re-written in 21 this new base for each EOF. Stage 4 will later evaluate a length scale for each EOF mode. The 22 vertical transform occurs with the change of base EOF-physical space and the variances are 23 represented by the eigenvalues. The second method estimates, a vertical length scale from the 24 vertical auto-correlation matrix directly in the physical space, to propagate the increment via 25 recursive filters. The diagnostic of the vertical length scale (L_y) comes from Daley's formula (1991, p110) for a one dimension homogeneous and isotropic case: 26

27
$$L_{v} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{\frac{\partial^{2} \rho(0)}{\partial^{2} z}}}$$
28 with $\rho(0)$ the correlation taken at the origin.
29

titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
Deleted:
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
Formatted: Font color: Text 1
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
Formatted: Font color: Text 1
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Font color:
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
Formatted: Heading 2
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
Formatted: Font:Times New Roman, 12 pt, Font color: Text 1
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
Deleted: ,
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
Formatted: Font:Times New Roman, 12 pt, Font color: Text 1
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
Deleted: (aka. EOFs)
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
Formatted [142]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
Formatted [143]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
Deleted: the
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
Formatted [144]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
Formatted: Font color: Text 1, English
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM

Deleted:	·· ·· ·· <u> [145]</u>
Unknown	
Formatted: Font:Time	es New Roman, 12
Unknown	
Field Code Changed)
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Formatted	[146]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Formatted: Font color	: Text 1, German
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Formatted	[147]
Unknown	
Formatted	[148]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Formatted	[149]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Formatted: Font color	:: Text 1
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Deleted: Doing a Taylor I	Development o [150]
Unknown	
Formatted	[151]
$\rho(\delta x)$	

1	Approximating Eq (8a) with finite difference to the second order derivatives of $\rho(\delta z)$ and	ľ,
2	assuming ρ is symmetric around the origin results in:	
3	$L_{vp} = \frac{\delta z}{\sqrt{2[1 - \rho(\delta z)]}} $ (8b)	
4	where $L_{\nu p}$ represents the vertical length scale approximate by a parabolic function.	
5		
6	If the correlation <u>is approximated</u> at the origin by a Gaussian function as <u>follows</u> :	
7	$\rho(\delta z) = \exp(-\frac{\delta z}{2L_{vg}^2}) $ (9a)	
8	the length scale L_{vx} can be written:	
9	$L_{vg} = \frac{\delta z}{\sqrt{-2\ln\rho(\delta z)}} \tag{9b}$	
10	Pannekoucke et al. (2008) studied the sensitivity of sampling errors of these formulae and	
11	shows that the Gaussian and the parabolic approximation give similar results. Furthermore,	
12	the vertical length scale can be computed uniform by vertical model level or binned. Table B6	
13	in Appendix B contains description of the namelist option to define the vertical length scale in	
14	stage 3 and the horizontal length scale in stage 4.	
15	3.4 Estimation of the horizontal correlation (stage 4)	
16	Horizontal auto-correlations can be computed for each control variable at each grid point.	
17	Figure 5 shows a diagnostic of correlation for a few selected points of the WRF	
18	computational domain around 500 m above the ground (model level 5). The stream function	
19	(5a) and <u>velocity</u> potential control variables have larger and more isotropic spatial correlations	
20	while the temperature (5b) and the humidity (5c) control variables show smaller and	
21	anisotropic correlations at different locations. The radius of the area where the correlation	
22	overpasses 0.9 is within a range of 100 km to 400 km for stream function while this radius	
23	reaches its maximum around 100 km for temperature and humidity. Hydrometeors mixing	
24	ratio show even more local <u>structures</u> due to their sparse <u>location</u> on the horizontal and the	
25	vertical (<u>5d)</u>	

Formatted [... [152]] titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted ... [153] titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: subsisting in Eq. (4), it Formatted ... [154] titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted ... [155] titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: [... [156]] Unknown Field Code Changed ... [157] titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted ... [158] titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: with the titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted ... [159] titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: approximation. titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted [... [160]] titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM can be titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted ... [161] titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM following, titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted ... [162] titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM

Deleted:	
Unknown	
Formatted	[[163]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Formatted	[[164]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Deleted: expression for the Gaussian	[165]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Formatted	[[166]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Deleted: deduced from Eq. (5):	
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Formatted	[[167]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Deleted:	[[168]
Unknown	
Field Code Changed	[[169]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Formatted	[[170]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Formatted	[[171]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Deleted: close	
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Formatted	[[172]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Deleted:	
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Deleted: be handled by inhomogeneous	· [173]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Formatted	[[174]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
	[[175]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Formatted	[[176]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Formatted	[[177]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Formatted	[[178]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	

		titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
1	In stage 4, we estimate horizontal length scales averaged by vertical level or EOE mode for a	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
1	in stage 4, we estimate <u>nonzontar</u> length search averaged by vertical level <u>of EOF mode</u> for a	Formatted [181]
2	field analysis in a 2-D plane. It represents the radius of influence, calculated in grid point	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
3	space, around the position of an observation and is an input parameter for recursive filters to	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
4	spread out horizontally the increment (Uh). The different options available, as described	Deleted: EOF mode or by
5	below, are also contained in Table B6.	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
		titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
6	The first method (<i>ls_method=1</i>) employs a distribution function to fit the correlation for a 2-D	Deleted:
7	field by vertical level or by EOF mode as explained in Sect 3.3. If a Gaussian function is	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
8	chosen, the length scale is determined by solving Eq. (10a);	Formatted [[184]]
		Field Code Changed [185]
9	$\rho(r) = \exp(-\frac{r^2}{r}) \tag{10a}$	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
-	$\frac{1}{2L'}$	Deleted: the parameter <i>horizfunc='gauss'</i>
10		Formatted
10	where $p(r)$ is the correlation calculated for a distance r between two grid points.	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
11	If a second order autoregressive (SOAR) correlation function is used, the length scale L is	Deleted: selected
12	determined by solving Eq. (10b):	Formatted [187]
12	determined by solving Ed. (100).	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
12	$r^{2}(r) = (1 + r^{2}) c \exp(-r^{2})$ (10b)	Deleted: L titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
13	$\rho(r) = (1 + \frac{1}{L})^{\circ} \exp(-\frac{1}{L}) $ (10b)	Deleted: the
		titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
14	However, as this procedure is both computationally expensive and prone to sampling errors, a	Formatted [188]
15	second option $(ls_method=2)$ based on the ratio of the variance of a field (ϕ) and the variance	Deleted: 7
16	of its laplacian, has been added:	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
10		Formatted [189]
	$\int \left(8 \bullet Variance(\boldsymbol{\varphi})\right)^{\frac{1}{4}}$	Formatted
17	$L = \left(\frac{1}{Variance(\nabla^2 \varphi)}\right) \tag{(11)}$	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
		Deleted: $\rho(r) = \rho(0) \bullet \exp(-\frac{r^2}{r})$
18	Eq. (11) was used by Wu et al. (2002) and is similar to the diagnosic of Pereira and Berre	Deleted: $p(r) = p(0) = cxp(\frac{1}{8} + \frac{1}{100})$
19	(2006), which was analyzed in <u>Pannekoucke</u> et al. (2008).	fiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
20		titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
20	Ine norizontal length scale can be uniformally calculated over a vertical model level of can be	Deleted: the parameter <i>horizfunc='SOAI</i> [[193]
21	statistically binned. Homogeneous recursive filters are able to handle a unique length scale	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
22	defined by model vertical level, or EOF mode. Inhomogeneous recursive filters (Purser et al.,	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
23	2003b), as implemented in GSI, are able to handle heterogeneous length scale. In this case,	Deleted: modeled by fitting
24	the increment is spread out with a length scale according to the bin class of each grid point	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
25	Management of Citation to an other than the length and have been and have a firm and have a firm the second s	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
23	vioreover, spanar intering to smooth the jengin scale may be required because of recursive	Deleted: pseudo correlation of a field thr [196]
26	filters normalization issues (Michel and Auligné 2010).	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
27	▼	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
	12	Deleted: the
	15	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
		titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM

I

Formatted

[... [179]]

... [199]

[... [201]]

[... [202]]

[... [203]]

Deleted: 8

titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted

titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM

titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 Formatted

titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM

titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted

titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM

Unknown Field Code Changed

Deleted: $\rho(r) = \rho(0) \bullet (1 + \frac{r}{L}) \bullet \exp(-\frac{r}{1})$

4 Comparison of different modelling of B for two data assimilation systems

3 We present a benchmark of different modeling of B performed on the GSI and WRFDA data assimilation platforms. Both systems can handle the set of five control variables (CV5) and 4 5 their balance operator (U_p) defined Table B4. By default, the GSI system allows using a B 6 matrix statisitics (Bnam), pre-computed over an enlarged CONUS domain, using the NMC 7 method and NAM (North American Mesoscale) forecasts. B_{nam} is used with GSI (Wu, 2005) 8 to produce daily forecasts with NDAS (NAM Data Assimilation System; Rogers et al., 2009). 9 Based on the D-Ensemble dataset coming from the DART experiment (i.e. Sect 3. and 10 Romine et al. 2014), we present in Sect. 4.1 the parameters that define the vertical transform \underline{U}_{v} by using EOF decomposition for WRFDA (\underline{B}_{eof}) and by using recursive filters for GSI 11 12 (B_{ref}). Table 2, gathers the general setup that leads to the modeling of these three B matrices 13 (Beof, Bref and Bnam) and additional information about the used datasets. The physics of the 14 model can be found in Romine et al. (2014), Rogers et al. (2009). Sect. 4.2 compares the 15 results of a pseudo single observation test experiment using **B**_{eof}, **B**_{ref} and **B**_{nam} on the WRFDA 16 and GSI data assimilation system.

4.1 Statistics of the background error covariance matrix for different transforms

19 **4.1.1** Decomposition by EOF and length scale

1 2

If the EOF decomposition is used, the eigenvectors model the vertical transform (U_y) and the 20 associated eigenvalues represent the variance. The length scale is estimated in the EOF space 21 22 and represents the horizontal transform (U_h) . In the data assimilation process, the eigenvalues weight the analysis increment and the recursive filter first spreads out the information in the 23 24 EOF space according to length scale value. Then, the transformation from EOF mode to 25 physical space spreads out the information vertically. The first five eigenvectors are shown in 26 Fig. 6 for the control variables (CV5) and Fig. 7 shows the associated eigenvalues. 99% of the 27 variance of the stream function and the velocity potential are represented by the first ten and 28 twenty modes respectively, while more than 30 modes are useful for temperature and relative 29 humidity. Also, the EOF decomposition allows optionally some filtering as the largest

titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Formatted	[[204]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Deleted: The real time configuration	
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Deleted: used at NCEP, that includes	
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Formatted: Font color: Text 1	
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Formatted	[[205]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Deleted: covariance errors (

titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM **Formatted:** Font color: Text 1, German titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM

Deleted:), can be used in both GSI and WRFDA data assimilation systems. In the following, we present first the different parameters that define the vertical transform U_v by using EOF decomposition for WRFDA (B_{eof}) and by using recursive filter for GSI (B_{ecf}). Finally, the results of data assimilation obtained with B_{eof} and B_{ref} , determined for the CONUS domain at 15 km of resolution, are compared with the background error B_{nam} that operates in real time on GSI on the rapid refresh domain. B_{nam} statistics are based on NAM forecast at 0.1 degree of resolution and using the NMC method.

	Field Code Changed	,
>	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
	Formatted	[206]
/	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
	Formatted	[[207]]

_	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
	Formatted	[208]
	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
	Deleted: square root of the	
\rightarrow	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
	Formatted	[209]
/	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
	Deleted: Fig. 6	
	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
	Formatted: Font color: Text 1	
	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
	Deleted: Fig. 7	
$ \rightarrow $	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
	Formatted	[210]
	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
	Deleted: velocity	
	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
	Formatted: Font color: Text 1	

variances (i.e. eigen values) are associated with the first EOFs, the latest EOFs may be not
 taken into account if they mostly represent vertical noise in the system.

3 The horizontal length scales, estimated by Eq. (11), are presented in Figure 8. The stream 4 function and the velocity potential have the largest length scale value reaching 600 km (39 5 grid points) for the first EOF mode, While, the unbalanced temperature length scale has a strong variation for the three first EOFs passing approximately from 135 km to 30 km (9 to 2 6 7 grid points) and from there, slightly decreases from 30 km to reach 15 km (2 to 1 point grid) 8 for the last EOF mode. Relative humidity Jength scale remains small, decreasing from 9 approximately 30 km to 15 km as a function of the EOF mode. The unbalanced temperature 10 and the relative humidity have a relatively small length scale, which means that they have more local features represented by a small radius of influence. Thus, the analysis increment 11 12 from these variables will remain closer to the observation. As the horizontal length scale is 13 associated to EOF mode and not directly related to a vertical model level and futher 14 discussions on the association of length scale with physiscal event may be difficult.

15 4.1.2 Horizontal and vertical length scales defined in physical space

16 The horizontal correlation is modeled by the application of recursive filters based on the 17 estimation of the horizontal length scale solving Eq. (11), applied at every vertical model 18 level for each variable, as shown in Fig. 9. The horizontal length scales diagnosed for each 19 control variable by vertical level (Fig. 9) or by EOF mode (Fig. 8) have the same range of 20 value. The length scales of the stream function and the velocity potential control variables 21 have the largest values above 150 km (10 grid points) for all the vertical model levels, while 22 the length scales of temperature and relative humidity remain in a range of 30 km to 60 km (1, to 2 grid points) below, 200 hPa level, Temperature and humidity, which have more local 23 24 structures, are modeled with smaller length scales. Globally, the horizontal length scales of 25 different variables increase from the bottom to the top of the model as they represent Jarger scale events. Direct comparison of these statistics with the Bnam horizontal length scale is 26 27 difficult as they are performed with different methods, models, configurations, and physical 28 options (i.e. Table 2). However, it can be noted than the horizontal length scale was 29 approximately twice as small than those for B_{nam} (Wu 2005) performed by using the NMC 30 method. Usually, sharper correlations are found in the D-ensemble compared to the NMC 31 method (Fisher, 2003; Pereira and Berre, 2006). Furthermore, a factor contributing to this

Formatted	[[211]
Deleted: 6	
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	[[212]]
Deleted: velocity	
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	[212]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	([213]
Deleted: , i.e. close to 600 km	
Formatted	[214]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Formatted	[215]
Deleted: is	
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
titi toto 1/9/15.4:07 AM	[[216]
Deleted: more monotonically	
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted	[[]]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	[[217]
Formatted	[[218]
Deleted: 6	
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	[[219]
Deleted: by	
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted	[220]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	[[220]
Deleted: Fig. 9	
Formatted	[221]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Formatted	[[222]
Deleted: scale shows similar behav	ior to [223]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
titi toto 1/9/15.4:07 AM	[[224]
Deleted: modes	
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted	[225]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	([223] .
Deleted: velocity	
Formatted	[226]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Formatted	[[227]]
Deleted: two	
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	[[228]
Deleted: under	
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted	נטכנז
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	[229]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Formatted	[230]

1	difference may arise from the fact that we are comparing statistics from forecasts of different
2	lengths.

1

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

31

	Deleted: Fig. 10
difference may arise from the fact that we are comparing statistics from forecasts of different	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
lengths	Formatted
<u>renguis.</u>	Deleted: lowering down
The vertical correlation is modeled by the application of recursive filters based on the	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
estimation of the vertical length scale coming from Eq. (8b). The stream function and the	Formatted
$\frac{1}{1}$	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
velocity potential in <u>Fig. 10</u> that represent large scale norizontal now have a bigger vertical	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
length scale than those of temperature and humidity. The vertical gradients of temperature and	Deleted: make
humidity can vary strongly locally, <u>decreasing</u> the vertical correlation.	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
	Formatted
4.2 Beauda single abconvation test on WBEDA and CSI data assimilation	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
4.2 Pseudo single observation test on wRFDA and GSI data assimilation	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
systems	Formatted
The single result observation is a powerful way to provide a benchmark as it allows	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
The single pseudo-observation is a powerful way to provide a benefiniark as it allows	Deleted: test
visualizing the increment of an isolated observation and its impact on other variables. Thus,	Formatted
the following are pseudo observation tests of temperature with an innovation of 1 Kelvin and	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
an observation error of 1 Kelvin using different modeling of B (\mathbf{B}_{ref} \mathbf{B}_{ref} and \mathbf{B}_{rem}) The	Deleted: the observation
which we have a character is shitten it then at the costs of the density and at 500	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
position of the pseudo-observation is arbitrarily taken at the center of the domain and at 500	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
hPa_pressure level. The series of plots (Figs 11-13) represent horizontal and vertical slices of	Deleted: slice done
the resulting increment for temperature and wind components,	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
	Formatted
As expected, the horizontal cross-section at the 500 hPa level for temperature shows an	Deleted: the
isotropic response to the <u>innovation</u> of 1 Kelvin. The <u>maxima</u> of intensity simulated <u>depend</u>	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
on the standard deviation (diagonal matrix S) value coming from the B matrix	Formatted
	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
On one hand, the operator $(\mathbf{U}_{\mathbf{y}})$ employs EOF decomposition, the J_b term of the cost function	titi toto 1/0/15 4:07 AM
is weighted by the standard deviation coming from the square root of the eigenvalues of \mathbf{B}_{ent}	Deleted: pseudo observatio
On the other hand, IL is modeled by the actimation of a length scale and the requiring filters	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
On the other hand, O _M is modeled by the estimation of a length scale and the recuisive inters	Formatted
applied on the vertical $(\mathbf{B}_{tcf})_{e}$ the analysis is weighted by the standard deviation directly	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
averaged on the vertical mesh grid. The increments of temperature are close for the three	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
different tests and the increment from \mathbf{B}_{rem} is slightly larger than that of \mathbf{B}_{ref} and \mathbf{B}_{ref} . In the	Formatted
	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
<u>case of \mathbf{B}_{nam}, recursive filters spread out the information in a larger area over a horizontal</u>	Deleted: with this pseudo of titi to to 1/0/15 4:07 ANA
plane due to its larger length scales.	Formatted
For the vertical error section (VZ) vertical increments coming from D and D errord out in	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
For the vertical closs-section (λZ), vertical increments coming from \mathbf{B}_{rcf} and \mathbf{B}_{eof} spread out in	Deleted: variance
the same range of altitude (~ between the 800 hPa and 450 hPa pressure levels). Based on the	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
same D-ensemble datasets, the Uv operator using EOF decomposition and recursives filters	titi toto 1/9/15 4.07 AM
gives similar results on different platforms, as expected. Moreover, the temperature increment	Deleted: When
ganne and an	
	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
16	Formatted

... [232] 07 AM down)7 AM [... [233]])7 AM ... [234])7 AM)7 AM ... [235])7 AM f plots for a)7 AM ... [236])7 AM)7 AM ... [237])7 AM vation)7 AM [... [238]])7 AM)7 AM ... [239])7 AM)7 AM [... [240]])7 AM [... [241]])7 AM oservation)7 AM ... [242])7 AM)7 AM [... [243]] 07 AM pseudo observation depends)7 AM ... [244])7 AM)7 AM ... [245])7 AM)7 AM ... [246])7 AM Deleted: employed the titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted ... [247] titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: computed titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted ... [248] titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted [... [249]] titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM

Formatted

titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM

[... [231]]

1	from B _{ref} spreads out even more along the vertical compared to the B _{nam} experiment on the
2	GSI system. This discrepancy can be associated with the computed vertical length scales from
3	two different datasets. The length scales diagnosed over a D-ensemble are larger in this case
4	for B _{rcf} than the one averaged over a long period of time in the NMC method (60
5	perturbations selected over a year). Also, statistics of \mathbf{B}_{nam} are perfomed over an Eta grid of
6	60 vertical levels of WRF-NMM while the statistics of \mathbf{B}_{ref} and \mathbf{B}_{eof} come from WRF defined
7	on a hybrid-sigma grid of 39 vertical levels. Thus, the raw statistics of B _{nam} are interpolated
8	on the WRF vertical grid in GSI before performing 3D-VAR data assimilation. Furthermore,
9	differences in the definition of the physics of the model and the assimilated data may be
10	contributing factors.
11	Finally, the multivariate approach, defined by CV5, induces increments in the wind
12	components. The horizontal cross-section $(XY)_{\star}$ plotted for U_{\star} and V_{\star} showed dipole lobes,
13	which can be explained by the geostrophic balance adjustment that the linear cross-
14	covariances statistics reproduce. The vertical cross-section (XZ) follows the isocontour of 0 m
15	s^{-1} for U_{A} while some differences can be observed on the slices of V_{A} for the B_{eof} B_{ref} and B_{nam}
16	experiments. A larger spread of the V increment along pressure levels is observed for \mathbf{B}_{eof} and
17	$\underline{\mathbf{B}}_{ref}$ compared to experiment of \mathbf{B}_{nam} .
18	These ensemble based background error \mathbf{B}_{cof} and \mathbf{B}_{rcf} covariance matrices potentially have
19	more skill in estimating error statistics related to the present meteorological event and using
20	the same model configuration.
21	

I

Λ		
	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
1	Deleted: more climatological as they are	[252]
	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
- [Formatted	[[253]
1	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
	Formatted	[]]
		[[254]
	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 ANI	
	Deleted: and they are interpolated on the	e mesh
\neg	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
$\langle $	Deleted: domain of our test case during	· [255]
	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
	Formatted	[256]
\sim		[[230]
\sum	Formatted	[257]
- ĭ	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
$\langle $	Deleted: coming from an ensemble	
Y,	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
\setminus	Formatted	[258]
	titi toto 1/9/15 1:07 AM	[230]
\setminus	Deletedu deu directie relate dat d	(FORTON
1	Deleteu: day directly related to the mete	۳ <u> [259]</u>
Ĵ	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
$\backslash $	Formatted	[[260]
Y	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
\setminus	Formatted	[[261]
Ň	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
$\langle \rangle$	Deletedu edivatement	
\setminus	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 ANI	
///	Formatted	[[262]
()	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
//[Deleted: plan	
$\left(\right)$	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
1/[Formatted	[263]
	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
$\left \right $	Deleted: /	
111		
1111	IIII 1010 1/9/15 4.07 AW	
	Formatted	[264]
	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	[264]
	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: more complex structures	[264]
	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: more complex structures titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	[[264]
	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: more complex structures titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted	([264] ([265]
	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: more complex structures titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	[[264] [[265]
	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: more complex structures titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: for	([264]) ([265])
	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: more complex structures titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: for titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	([264] ([265]
	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: more complex structures titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: for titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Ecrmatted	([264] ([265]
	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: more complex structures titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: for titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted	([264] ([265] ([266])
	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: more complex structures titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: for titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	([264] ([265] ([266]
	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: more complex structures titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: for titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted:	([264] ([265] ([267]
	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: more complex structures titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: for titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	([264] ([265] ([266] ([267]
	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: more complex structures titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: for titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted	([264] ([265] ([266] ([267] ([268]
	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: more complex structures titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: for titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	([264]) ([265]) ([266]) ([267]) ([268])
	Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: more complex structures titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: for titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: GSI system, and Beer under WE	([264]) ([265]) ([266]) ([267]) ([268])
	Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: more complex structures titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: GSI system, and Beor under WH titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	[264] ([265] ([266] ([268] ([269]
	Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: more complex structures titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: for titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: GSI system, and Beof under WF titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: GSI system, and Beof under WF titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	[264] ([265] ([266] ([267] ([268] ([269])
	Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: more complex structures titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: for titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: GSI system, and B _{cor} under WH titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted	[264] ([265] ([266] ([267] ([268] ([269] ([270]
	Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: more complex structures titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: for titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: GSI system, and Beef under WE titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: GSI system, and Beef under WE titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	([264] ([265] ([266] ([267] ([269] ([270]
	Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: more complex structures titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: for titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: GSI system, and Beef under WH titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: GSI system, and Beef under WH titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: GSI system, and Beef under WH titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: been specifically determined.	([264] ([265] ([266] ([267] ([268] ([269] ([270]
	Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: more complex structures titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: GSI system, and B _{oof} under WH titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: GSI system, and B _{oof} under WH titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: been specifically determined. titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	([264] ([265] ([267] ([267] ([269] ([270]
	Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: more complex structures titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: for titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: GSI system, and Beer under WF titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: GSI system, and Beer under WF titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: been specifically determined. titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	[264] [265] ([266] ([267] ([268] ([269] ([270] ([271])
	Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: more complex structures titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: for titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: GSI system, and B _{esf} under WF titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: GSI system, and B _{esf} under WF titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: been specifically determined. titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	[264] [265] ([266] ([267] ([268] ([270] ([271])
	Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: more complex structures titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: for titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: GSI system, and Beor under WH titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: been specifically determined. titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: been specifically determined. titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted	[264] [265] ([266] ([268] ([269] ([270] ([271])

17

... [250]

Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM

3 5 Cloud and chemistry variational data assimilation

1 2

4

5

5.1 Generation of a multivariate background error covariance for hydrometeors

<u>Code modifications</u> have been done in the WRFDA code, to add a multivariate balance 6 7 operator for the hydrometeor variables: cloud liquid water mixing ratio (q_{cloud}), rain mixing 8 ratio (q_{rain}), ice mixing ratio (q_{ice}), snow mixing ratio (q_{snow}), so that the WRFDA 9 minimization is now performed over nine 3-D fields instead of the five previously included. 10 The main scientific issue in this task is to define a proper **B** matrix and particularly, the crosscorrelation terms that will ensure that the analysis of the hydrometeors is multivariate, i.e. the 11 observed and unobserved model fields are modified simultaneously and consistently during 12 the analysis. The question of the estimation of the forecast error covariance matrix is the focus 13 14 of this section. Figure 3 provides the conversion from vertical model level to pressure level.

15 5.1.1 Definition of the Balance operator for hydrometeors (CV9)

16 <u>The U_p transform CV5 (defined Table B4) is modified in the WRFDA code to include a</u> 17 multivariate analysis for humidity and hydrometeors (Eq. 12a-c). In a first approach, relative 18 humidity (rh) is balanced in Eq. (12a) with the mass fields of unbalanced temperature (t_{u}), 19 unbalanced surface pressure (ps_{u}) and does not include dynamic variables such as the stream 20 function (psi) and unbalanced velocity potential (chi_{u}):

21
$$rh_{u}(i,j,k) = rh(i,j,k) - \sum_{l=1}^{N_{k}} \alpha_{rh,t_{u}}(b,k,l) t_{u}(i,j,l) - \alpha_{rh,ps_{u}}(b,k) ps_{u}(i,j)$$
(12a)

22 The statitics coming from GEN BE v2.0 code, i.e. regression coefficients and unbalance part 23 of the variable can be estimated only by modifying the namelist file input. In this case, the 24 line covar5 of Table B5 that describes the covariances between the fifth control variable, 25 (relative humidity), with the third control variables t_u and the fourth ps_u is: covar5 = 0, 0, 1, 1, 126 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0. In the meantime, the control variables are expanded to include the mixing ratios of cloud water condensate (q_{cloud}) , rain (q_{rain}) , ice (q_{ice}) and snow (q_{snow}) . The 27 28 hydrometeors q_{cloud} and q_{ice} are balanced with respect to relative humidity as their presence or 29 absence is directly related. The regression coefficients can be computed without any

iti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font color: Text 1 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Heading 2, Indent: Left: 0", Hanging: 0.4" titi toto 1/9/15 4·07 AN Formatted: Font color: Text 1 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: Modifications code titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, Not Bold, Font color: Text 1 1/9/15 4·07 AI Deleted: to in WRFDA titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, Not Bold, Font color: Text 1 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 A Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, Not Bold, Font color: Text 1 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: (Table 7), titi toto 1/9/15_4:07 AM Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, Not Bold, Font color: Text 1 9/15 4:07 Deleted: 14 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, Not Bold. Font color: Text 1 titi toto 1/9/15 4·07 Al Formatted: Font color: Text 1

Formatted: Font:Times New Roman, Not Bold, Font color: Text 1, Lowered by 14 pt

		Unknown	
1	assumptions (Figs. 14a-b), or filtered to take into account the perturbations that represent the	Formatted	[273]
2	transition of a non-cloudy to a cloudy area only (Figs 14c-d). This latter choice is made to	Formatted	[[274]]
-	intervale, the statistical relationship of the statistical belongs to be able to remove missioned	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
3	intensity the statistical relationship of the statistical balance to be able to remove misplaced	Formatted	[275]
4	clouds, or to create clouds. However, we may want to localized this balance around a given	Formatted	[276]
5	vertical model level. For this reason, the line <i>covar6</i> = 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0 represented by	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	([2/0])
6	Eq. (12b) can be replaced by the line $covar6 = 0, 0, 0, 0, 2, 0, 0, 0, 0$ represented by the Eq.	Deleted: analysis	
7	(12c) In this case, only the diagonal terms of the regression coefficient are calculated and the	Formatted	[277]
/	(12c). In this case, only the diagonal terms of the regression coefficient are calculated and the	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	([277])
8	increment is spread out by the recursive filters.	Formatted	[278]
	N_k	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
9	$q_{\text{cloud}_{u}}(i,j,k) = q_{\text{cloud}}(i,j,k) - \sum \alpha_{q_{\text{cloud}_{u}},\text{rh}_{u}}(b,k,l) \text{rh}_{u}(i,j,l) $ (12b)	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	ss two gr [279])
		Formatted	[280]
10	$a_{i,j}(i,i,k) = a_{i,j}(i,i,k) - \alpha_{i,j}(b,k) \operatorname{rh}(i,i,k) $ (12c)	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
10	$\frac{q_{\text{cloud}_u}(s, f, s, r)}{q_{\text{cloud}_u}(s, f, s, r)} = \frac{q_{\text{cloud}_u}(s, f, s, r)}{q_{\text{cloud}_u}(s, f, s, r)} = \frac{q_{\text{cloud}_u}(s, f, s, r)}{q_{\text{cloud}_u}(s, f, s, r)}$	Deleted: than that	
11	Similar balance is applied to a_{in} , a_{m} and a_{m} are defined univariate. Table B5 summarizes	Formatted	[[281]]
12	de deficition efficie belance anomate celle d CVO	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
12	the definition of this balance operator called CV9	Deleted: one	
		titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	([200]
13		Formatted	/8/
13		titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	[[282]]
13 14	5.1.2 Statistics of the background error covariance matrix for	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: (15km	[[282]]
13 14	5.1.2 Statistics of the background error covariance matrix for	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: (15km titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted	[[282]
13 14 15	5.1.2 Statistics of the background error covariance matrix for hydrometeors.	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: (15km titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	([282]) ([283])
13 14 15 16	 5.1.2 Statistics of the background error covariance matrix for hydrometeors. The vertical and horizontal transforms retained are the recursive filters making the 	Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: (15km titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: under	([282]) ([283])
13 14 15 16 17	 5.1.2 Statistics of the background error covariance matrix for hydrometeors. The vertical and horizontal transforms retained are the recursive filters making the interpretation of the length scale parameter easier as they are directly associated to a vertical 	Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: (15km titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: under titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	([282]) ([283])
13 14 15 16 17	 5.1.2 Statistics of the background error covariance matrix for hydrometeors. The vertical and horizontal transforms retained are the recursive filters making the interpretation of the length scale parameter easier as they are directly associated to a vertical model hand the form main hadronectors have been added in this stade as they are directly associated to a vertical model have been added in this stade. 	Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: (15km titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: under titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	([282]) ([283]) ([284])
 13 14 15 16 17 18 	 5.1.2 Statistics of the background error covariance matrix for hydrometeors. The vertical and horizontal transforms retained are the recursive filters making the interpretation of the length scale parameter easier as they are directly associated to a vertical model level. The four main hydrometeors have been added in this study, as they could be 	Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: (15km titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: under titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: under	([282]) ([283]) ([284])
13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 5.1.2 Statistics of the background error covariance matrix for hydrometeors. The vertical and horizontal transforms retained are the recursive filters making the interpretation of the length scale parameter easier as they are directly associated to a vertical model level. The four main hydrometeors have been added in this study, as they could be useful for data assimilation in remote sensing such as satellite cloudy radiances and radar 	Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: (15km titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: under titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: under titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	([282]) ([283]) ([284])
 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 	 5.1.2 Statistics of the background error covariance matrix for hydrometeors. The vertical and horizontal transforms retained are the recursive filters making the interpretation of the length scale parameter easier as they are directly associated to a vertical model level. The four main hydrometeors have been added in this study, as they could be useful for data assimilation in remote sensing such as satellite cloudy radiances and radar reflectivity. 	Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: (15km titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: under titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: under titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: under titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	([282]) ([283]) ([284]) ([285])
 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 	 5.1.2 Statistics of the background error covariance matrix for hydrometeors. The vertical and horizontal transforms retained are the recursive filters making the interpretation of the length scale parameter easier as they are directly associated to a vertical model level. The four main hydrometeors have been added in this study, as they could be useful for data assimilation in remote sensing such as satellite cloudy radiances and radar reflectivity. 	Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: (15km titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: under titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: under titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: around	([282]) ([283]) ([283]) ([284]) ([285])
 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 	 5.1.2 Statistics of the background error covariance matrix for hydrometeors. The vertical and horizontal transforms retained are the recursive filters making the interpretation of the length scale parameter easier as they are directly associated to a vertical model level. The four main hydrometeors have been added in this study, as they could be useful for data assimilation in remote sensing such as satellite cloudy radiances and radar reflectivity. The horizontal length scale values of the different hydrometeors shown in Fig. 15a are smaller 	Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: (15km titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: under titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: under titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: around titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	([282]) ([283]) ([284]) ([284])
 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 	 5.1.2 Statistics of the background error covariance matrix for hydrometeors. The vertical and horizontal transforms retained are the recursive filters making the interpretation of the length scale parameter easier as they are directly associated to a vertical model level. The four main hydrometeors have been added in this study, as they could be useful for data assimilation in remote sensing such as satellite cloudy radiances and radar reflectivity. The horizontal length scale values of the different hydrometeors shown in Fig. 15a are smaller in comparison of other control variables (less than 30 km, 2 grid points), Significant values of 	Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: (15km titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: under titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: around titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: around titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	([282]) ([283]) ([284]) ([285]) ([285])
 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 	 5.1.2 Statistics of the background error covariance matrix for hydrometeors. The vertical and horizontal transforms retained are the recursive filters making the interpretation of the length scale parameter easier as they are directly associated to a vertical model level. The four main hydrometeors have been added in this study, as they could be useful for data assimilation in remote sensing such as satellite cloudy radiances and radar reflectivity. The horizontal length scale values of the different hydrometeors shown in Fig. 15a are smaller in comparison of other control variables (less than 30 km, 2 grid points). Significant values of length scale, that overpass 15 km (1 grid point), are related to the presence of hydrometeors: it 	Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: (15km titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: under titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: under titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: around titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: remarkable	([282]) ([283]) ([283]) ([284]) ([285]) ([286])
 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 	 5.1.2 Statistics of the background error covariance matrix for hydrometeors. The vertical and horizontal transforms retained are the recursive filters making the interpretation of the length scale parameter easier as they are directly associated to a vertical model level. The four main hydrometeors have been added in this study, as they could be useful for data assimilation in remote sensing such as satellite cloudy radiances and radar reflectivity. The horizontal length scale values of the different hydrometeors shown in Fig. 15a are smaller in comparison of other control variables (less than 30 km, 2 grid points). Significant values of length scale, that overpass 15 km (1 grid point), are related to the presence of hydrometeors: it occurs below, 150 hPa pressure level for <i>q</i>ice and <i>q</i>snow and below. 400 hPa pressure level for 	Formattedtiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AMDeleted: (15kmtiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AMFormattedtiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AMDeleted: undertiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AMFormattedtiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AMDeleted: undertiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AMDeleted: undertiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AMDeleted: undertiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AMFormattedtiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AMDeleted: aroundtiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AMDeleted: enundtiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AMDeleted: remarkabletiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	([282]) ([283]) ([284]) ([285]) ([285])
 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 	 5.1.2 Statistics of the background error covariance matrix for hydrometeors. The vertical and horizontal transforms retained are the recursive filters making the interpretation of the length scale parameter easier as they are directly associated to a vertical model level. The four main hydrometeors have been added in this study, as they could be useful for data assimilation in remote sensing such as satellite cloudy radiances and radar reflectivity. The horizontal length scale values of the different hydrometeors shown in Fig. 15a are smaller in comparison of other control variables (less than 30 km, 2 grid points). Significant values of length scale, that overpass 15 km (1 grid point), are related to the presence of hydrometeors: it occurs below 150 hPa pressure level for q_{ice} and q_{snow} and below, 400 hPa pressure level for q_{ice} and q_{snow} and below, 400 hPa pressure level for q_{ice} and q_{snow} and below, 400 hPa pressure level for q_{ice} and q_{snow} and below, 400 hPa pressure level for q_{ice} and q_{snow} and below, 400 hPa pressure level for q_{ice} and q_{snow} and below, 400 hPa pressure level for q_{ice} and q_{snow} and below, 400 hPa pressure level for q_{ice} and q_{snow} and below, 400 hPa pressure level for q_{ice} and q_{snow} and below, 400 hPa pressure level for q_{ice} and q_{snow} and below. 	Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: (15km titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: under titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: around titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: remarkable titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted	([282]) ([283]) ([283]) ([284]) ([285]) ([286])
 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 	 5.1.2 Statistics of the background error covariance matrix for hydrometeors. The vertical and horizontal transforms retained are the recursive filters making the interpretation of the length scale parameter easier as they are directly associated to a vertical model level. The four main hydrometeors have been added in this study, as they could be useful for data assimilation in remote sensing such as satellite cloudy radiances and radar reflectivity. The horizontal length scale values of the different hydrometeors shown in Fig. 15a are smaller in comparison of other control variables (less than 30 km, 2 grid points), Significant values of length scale, that overpass 15 km (1 grid point), are related to the presence of hydrometeors: it occurs below, 150 hPa pressure level for q_{ice} and q_{snow} and below, 400 hPa pressure level for q_{cloud} length scale, located approximately at 950 hPa, can be determine the different in the different hydrometeor in the different hydrometeor in the difference of the difference of hydrometeors in the difference of the difference of hydrometeors is in the difference of hydrometeors in the difference of hydrometeors is in the difference of hydrometeors in the difference of hydrometeors is in th	Formattedtiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AMDeleted: (15kmtiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AMFormattedtiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AMDeleted: undertiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AMFormattedtiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AMDeleted: undertiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AMDeleted: undertiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AMDeleted: aroundtiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AMDeleted: aroundtiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AMDeleted: remarkabletiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AMDeleted: romarkabletiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AMDeleted: toto 1/9/15 4:07 AMDeleted: toto 1/9/15 4:07 AMDeleted: toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	([282]) ([283]) ([284]) ([285]) ([285]) ([286]) ([287])
 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 	 5.1.2 Statistics of the background error covariance matrix for hydrometeors. The vertical and horizontal transforms retained are the recursive filters making the interpretation of the length scale parameter easier as they are directly associated to a vertical model level. The four main hydrometeors have been added in this study, as they could be useful for data assimilation in remote sensing such as satellite cloudy radiances and radar reflectivity. The horizontal length scale values of the different hydrometeors shown in Fig. 15a are smaller in comparison of other control variables (less than 30 km, 2 grid points). Significant values of length scale, that overpass 15 km (1 grid point), are related to the presence of hydrometeors: it occurs below, 150 hPa pressure level for q_{ice} and q_{snow} and below, 400 hPa pressure level for q_{cloud} and q_{ice}. The maximum of q_{cloud} length scale, located approximately at 950 hPa, can be associated to the presence of low maritime clouds above the Pacific ocean noted by the high 	Formattedtiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AMDeleted: (15kmtiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AMFormattedtiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AMDeleted: undertiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AMFormattedtiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AMDeleted: undertiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AMDeleted: undertiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AMDeleted: aroundtiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AMDeleted: aroundtiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AMDeleted: remarkabletiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AMDeleted: remarkabletiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AMDeleted: heightiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	([282]) ([283]) ([284]) ([285]) ([285]) ([286]) ([287])
 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 	 5.1.2 Statistics of the background error covariance matrix for hydrometeors. The vertical and horizontal transforms retained are the recursive filters making the interpretation of the length scale parameter easier as they are directly associated to a vertical model level. The four main hydrometeors have been added in this study, as they could be useful for data assimilation in remote sensing such as satellite cloudy radiances and radar reflectivity. The horizontal length scale values of the different hydrometeors shown in Fig. 15a are smaller in comparison of other control variables (less than 30 km, 2 grid points). Significant values of length scale, that overpass 15 km (1, grid point), are related to the presence of hydrometeors: it occurs below, 150 hPa pressure level for q_{ice} and q_{snow} and below, 400 hPa pressure level for q_{cloud} length scale, located approximately at 950 hPa, can be associated to the presence of low maritime clouds above the Pacific ocean noted by the high standard deviation in Figs 18a and b. In the lower levels of the model, the length scale of q_{ice} 	Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: (15km titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: under titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: under titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: around titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: emarkable titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: remarkable titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: remarkable titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: heigh titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: heigh	([282]) ([283]) ([284]) ([285]) ([285]) ([287]) ([287])
 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 	 5.1.2 Statistics of the background error covariance matrix for hydrometeors. The vertical and horizontal transforms retained are the recursive filters making the interpretation of the length scale parameter easier as they are directly associated to a vertical model level. The four main hydrometeors have been added in this study, as they could be useful for data assimilation in remote sensing such as satellite cloudy radiances and radar reflectivity. The horizontal length scale values of the different hydrometeors shown in Fig. 15a are smaller in comparison of other control variables (less than 30 km, 2 grid points). Significant values of length scale, that overpass 15 km (1 grid point), are related to the presence of hydrometeors: it occurs below, 150 hPa pressure level for q_{ice} and q_{snow} and below, 400 hPa pressure level for q_{cloud} and q_{ice}. The maximum of q_{cloud} length scale, located approximately at 950 hPa, can be associated to the presence of low maritime clouds above the Pacific ocean noted by the high standard deviation in Figs 18a and b. In the lower levels of the model, the length scale of q_{ice} vanishes as expected. 	Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: (15km titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: under titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: under titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: around titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: remarkable titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: remarkable titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: heigh titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: heigh titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: heigh titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	([282]) ([283]) ([283]) ([284]) ([285]) ([286]) ([287]) ([288])
 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 	 5.1.2 Statistics of the background error covariance matrix for hydrometeors. The vertical and horizontal transforms retained are the recursive filters making the interpretation of the length scale parameter easier as they are directly associated to a vertical model level. The four main hydrometeors have been added in this study, as they could be useful for data assimilation in remote sensing such as satellite cloudy radiances and radar reflectivity. The horizontal length scale values of the different hydrometeors shown in Fig. 15a are smaller in comparison of other control variables (less than 30 km, 2 grid points). Significant values of length scale, that overpass 15 km (1 grid point), are related to the presence of hydrometeors: it occurs below 150 hPa pressure level for q_{ice} and q_{snow} and below, 400 hPa pressure level for q_{eloud} and q_{ice}. The maximum of q_{eloud} length scale, located approximately at 950 hPa, can be associated to the presence of low maritime clouds above the Pacific ocean noted by the bigh standard deviation in Figs 18a and b. In the lower levels of the model, the length scale of q_{ice} vanishes as expected. 	Formattedtiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AMDeleted: (15kmtiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AMFormattedtiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AMDeleted: undertiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AMFormattedtiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AMDeleted: undertiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AMDeleted: undertiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AMDeleted: aroundtiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AMDeleted: remarkabletiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AMDeleted: remarkabletiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AMDeleted: heightiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AMDeleted: Fig. 18a-titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	([282]) ([283]) ([283]) ([284]) ([285]) ([285]) ([286]) ([287]) ([288])

Formatted

[... [272]]

... [289]

1 The vertical correlation maxima of the precipitating hydrometeors are higher compared to that of cloud water, or cloud ice hydrometeors as they can drop freely through multiple levels 2 (Fig. 16a). The vertical length scale of q_{rain} increases regularly from around 500 hPa until 3 4 reaching a maximum at the ground. As the length scale increases fast after 800 hPa, where the 5 highest density of the lower levels occurs, an arbitrary cut-off equal to one third of the total 6 vertical grid point value is applied in order to avoid spreading out increment information 7 outside the area of potential presence of rain with the recursive filter. The length scale of q_{snow} 8 has two local maxima. The first one happens where the precipitating hydrometeors have the 9 highest density at around 400 hPa. A steep increase occurs from 950 hPa until reaching the highest value close to the ground. The high rate of presence of snow mixing ratio equal to 10 11 zero at these low levels tends to artificially enforce vertical correlation as well.

13 5.1.3 Example of a pseudo single observation of cloud mixing ratio in a 14 multivariate approach.

12

15To verify that our analysis is multivariate, we conducted a series of tests in which pseudo16observations of hydrometeors were assimilated into WRFDA and the corresponding analysis17increment was plotted. Figure 17 shows the analysis response for the q_{cloud} and q_{vapor} model18variables when three simulated observations of cloud liquid water are assimilated. One19observation is taken over the Pacific ocean, a second one over Texas and the last one in20Canada.

The intensity of the increment can be weighted by the 1-D variance or by the 3-D variance (S 21 22 operator) coming from the ensemble. The 1-D variance, displayed in Fig. 18a, gives a general 23 information by vertical level and binning type without any assumption of horizontal location. 24 It is most of the time used when the perturbations come from the NMC method or when the 25 variance is not diagnosed at the analysis time. In our test case, the increment is modulated by the 3-D variance computed from a 6-hour ensemble forecast with 50 members. The cloudy 26 27 area coming from the background of the different members is represented by a high value of variance in Fig 18b while low variance takes place in the dry area. The increment is most 28 likely greater than 10⁻³ g/kg where the variability of cloud presence exists (Fig. 17). The 29 strongest increment occurs over the Pacific Ocean for higher q_{cloud} standard deviation. A 30 minimum value would likely need to be set to retain possibility of increments in the dry area. 31

iti toto 1/9/15 4:07 Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman, Not Bold, Font color: Text 1 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: Fig. 16 Deleted: (level 18) titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font:(Default) Times New Roman, Not Bold, Font color: Text 1 Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman, Not Bold, Font color: Text 1 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 Al Formatted: Font color: Text 1 ti toto 1/9/15 4·07 AI Formatted: Font:Bold, Font color: Text 1 titi toto 1/9/15 4.07 AM Formatted: Heading 3, Indent: Left: 0", First line: 0", Tabs: 0.75", List tab

titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font color: Text 1 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM

Deleted: To verify that our analysis is multivariate, we conducted a series of tests in which pseudo observations of hydrometeors were assimilated into WRFDA and the corresponding analysis increment was plotted. Fig. 17 shows the analysis response for the q_{eloud} and q_{vapor} model variables when three simulated observations of cloud liquid water are assimilated. One obervation is taken over the Pacific ocean, a second one over Texas and the last one in

Canada. The intensity of the increment can be weighted by the 1-D variance or by the 3-D variance (S operator) coming from the ensemble. The 1-D variance, displayed in Fig. 18a, gives a general information by vertical level and binning type without any assumption of horizontal location. It is most of the time used when the perturbations come from the NMC method or when the variance is not diagnosed for the analysis time. In our test case, the increment is modulated by the 3-D variance computed from a 6-hour ensemble forecast with 50 members. The cloudy area coming from the background of the different members is represented by a high value of variance in Fig. 18b while low variance takes place in the dry area. The increment is most likely important where the variability of cloud presence exists, as over the Pacific Ocean (Fig. 17). A minimum value would probably need to be set to retain the possibility of increments in the dry area The covariance between the mixing ratio of cloud water condensate and relative humidity, described in Sect. 3.2.2, can reinforce the possibility to add clouds in the dry area or to remove clouds in the cloudy background area. The univariate version of the balance for hydrometeors is beneficial at the analysis time as it allows including increments of hydrometeors directly at the analysis time. The multivariate balance is present to help to propagate the q_{cloud} increment in the forecast by adding q_{vap} The increments of temperature, due to the multivariate balance between humidity and temperature, are not significant. The determination of the balance of humidity and hydrometeors is a difficult task as it involv ... [290]
1The covariance between mixing ratio of cloud water condensate and relative humidity,2described in Sect. 5.1.1 can reinforce the ability of adding clouds in the dry area or removing3clouds in the cloudy area. The univariate version of the balance operator for hydrometeors4may be beneficial at the analysis time as hydrometeors can be directly assimilated. The5multivariate balance is present to help to propagate the q_{cloud} increment in the forecast by6balancing it with a q_{vapor} increment.

7 The determination of the balance of humidity and hydrometeors is a difficult task as it 8 involves the microphysical processes of meteorological NWP models and different local 9 phenomena. The use of local covariances coming from the D-ensemble may help to balance 10 those high sensible variables. Furthermore, operational centers, such as Météo-France with 11 the Application of Research to Operations at Mesoscale system (AROME, Seity et al., 2011) 12 and the Met Office with the Met Office Global and Regional Ensemble Prediction System 13 (MOGREPS, Bowler et al., 2008; Migliorini et al., 2011), already use ensemble forecasts at 14 high resolution to more accurately characterize specific meteorological events, such as 15 precipitation and convection. Nowadays, their ensemble size remains small (often less then 10 16 members) because the cost of CPU (Central Processing Unit) time is still elevated. Studies 17 have been dedicated to evaluate the sampling errors in the ensemble method and in the 18 parameters, such as correlation length scales, that usually model the background errors 19 (Pannekoucke et al., 2008; Ménétrier et al., 2014). When the ensemble size is small, methods 20 that combine general statistics of the background errors and local balance are found to 21 perform better (Hamill and Snyder, 2000). Figures 15a, b and 16a, b, that display horizontal 22 and vertical length scales parameters respectively, for the hydrometeors in regards of the 23 number of members, show stable results. 24

25

3

5.2 Background Error for Chemical Species

As a proof of concept, this last section shows the direct applicability of the GEN_BE v2.0
code as a diagnostic tool for other topics than meteorology. In recent decades, a large number
of studies that investigate chemical data assimilation have been conducted. Some of the first
studies on stratospheric and tropospheric chemistry data assimilation were performed roughly
two decades ago (e.g. Austin, 1992; Fisher and Lary, 1995; and Elbern et al., 1997). During
the last two decades, efforts have been made in order to improve atmospheric chemical
modeling and data assimilation scheme performances.

11 The well characterization of the background error covariance matrix **B** in chemistry is a very 12 important aspect of a successful data assimilation system. During the last few years, different 13 studies have used different techniques to characterize the B matrix. Barré et al. (2013) and 14 Emili et al. (2014) estimated a quasi-constant B based on the Ménard and Chang (2000) and 15 Desroziers et al. (2005) a posteriori statistics, for tropospheric and stratospheric ozone data 16 assimialtion. Since the latter studies put their interests on large-scale events (global scale 17 chemical assimilation and synoptic events) data assimilation perform reasonably well with 18 those first order B matrix estimation. Depending on the region of the atmosphere that is 19 analyzed B needs to be updated at different timescales. Massart et al. (2012) showed the 20 importance of using a monthly B matrix ensemble estimate for stratospheric ozone data 21 assimilation purposes. For surface ozone assimilation Jaumouillé et al. (2012) and Gaubert et 22 al. (2014) showed that an hourly ensemble estimate of **B** that represent diurnal variations of model errors improves the data assimilation skills. The last few years, studies on aerosol data 23 24 assimilation within WRF-Chem (Pagowski et al., 2010, 2014, Schwartz et al., 2012) showed 25 the importance of having a detailed estimation of the **B** matrix. 26 Statistics were analyzed in detail to ensure that **B** reproduced relevant correlation structures 27 during data assimilation process. Since data assimilation of chemical species is more recent

than for meteorology, the GEN_BE code version 2.0 may be useful to test new definitions of
background error covariance matrices and to allow its usage on different platforms. Several

30 chemical trace gases such as CO (Carbon Monoxide), NO_x (Nitrogen Oxides) and O₃ (Ozone)

1 but also dust, sea salt, particulate matter (PM) have been already included as new possible 2 control variables in the GEN BE code. Results for CO, NO_x and O₃ are shown next. 3 The statistics are estimated using 20 members over the CONUS domain. Each member comes 4 from a 12h forecast of WRF-CHEM (WRF model coupled with Chemistry, Grell et al., 2005), 5 valid at 12:00z on 14 June 2008, at 36 km of horizontal resolution and 33 vertical levels. The 6 lateral boundary conditions coming from MOZART (Model for OZone And Related chemical 7 Tracers, Emmons et al., 2010) and factors coming from MEGAN (Model of Emissions of 8 Gases and Aerosols from Nature, Guenther et al., 2006) are perturbed using a pseudo-normal 9 random noise. In order to avoid unphysical or negative values of concentration and emissions 10 and keep ensemble mean boundary conditions values close to the original values, we then 11 perturb the boundary conditions (emissions and boundary conditions) by using a standard 12 deviation (sigma) of 25% of the original boundary condition value and we limit the 13 perturbation to be no more than 3 sigma (i.e. 75%). 14 Figure 19 present the standard deviations for the chemical species of interest. Standard 15 deviation of the background error is directly related to the species concentrations. Most of the 16 ozone variability takes place in the middle atmosphere (stratosphere) on the ozone layer 17 around 100 hPa (Fig. 19a). Concerning NOx concentration fluctuates as well in Figs 19b and 18 19c, due to photochemistry in the stratosphere and in the troposphere. Because the NO_x are 19 also emitted from the ground with a short lifetime, a strong peak of standard deviation is 20 observed. Carbon monoxide (Fig. 19d), which is also emitted at the surface and has relatively 21 long life time (1-2 months), show significant standard deviation values in all the troposphere 22 with a maximum in the boundary layer. 23 Figure 20 displays the calculated horizontal chemical length scales. Ozone show horizontal 24 length scales are around 100 km in the troposphere and around 125 km in the stratosphere. 25 Pagaowski et al., 2010, used a NMC method and found that ozone horizontal length scale are 26 around 100 km (150 km) in the troposphere (in the stratosphere). Concerning NO₂, GEN BE 27 v2.0 evaluates the tropospheric horizontal length scale between 70 km and 90 km. This range 28 of values is consistent with the values found by Silver et al., 2013 that uses the NMC method. 29 Horizontal length scales increase in the upper troposphere mostly due to the strong circulation 30 (jets) and then advection of trace gases that increase the horizontal correlations. 31 Concerning the vertical correlations (Fig. 21), all the 4 species diagnosed, present a maximum

32 close to the surface where they are emitted or secondarily produced for ozone. Then, they

1 sharply decrease between 1000 hPa and 850 hPa. This strong decrease is not fully understood 2 and need further work to be conclusive. A first hypothesis to explain this strong decrease 3 would be caused by the reactions with the other short-lived species emission perturbations 4 and create strong correlation in the lowest model levels. Another factor explaining this 5 decrease would be the strong increase of first model levels layer thickness close to the 6 surface. Vertical correlation then also decrease around 800 hPa due to weaker vertical mixing 7 above the planetary boundary layer height and creates a decrease of correlations with the 8 lower levels. Above 850 hPa, which is around the top of the boundary layer, the evolution of 9 the vertical length scale decreases slowly from approximately 2 to 1 grid point. Then in the 10 free troposphere, vertical diffusion of possible data assimilation increments will be less 11 significant than in the boundary layer. Compared to Pagowski et al., 2010, the ozone vertical 12 length scale profile present the same behavior. Strong vertival correlation close to the surface, 13 followed by a strong decrease to the levels directly above and then a lower values in the upper 14 levels of the boundary layer. 15 Here we have shown that the GEN BE v2.0 code is able to model a B matrix for chemical 16 variables with features that are associated with physical processes i.e. ozone layer, tracer 17 lifetime, emissions and planetary boundary layer mixing. The diagnostics of simple statistics 18 of the background for chemical species are straight forward with the GEN_BE code version 19 2.0. Moreover, data assimilation of chemistry components remains a challenge because of the 20 uncertainties of various parameters that predict chemical processes as emission factors, 21 deposition velocity and (photochemical) reaction constant. For these reasons, the analysis 22 may fit the observation even if data assimilation does not involve the origin of the mismatch. 23 Hybrid and ensemble methods may help to diagnose complex covariance structures in future

work. In this paper, the chemical B matrix generated by GEN_BE v2.0 has not been
 extensively diagnosed. More investigations such as, the balance between chemical species,

standard deviation and correlation length time and space variability could be investigated in

further studies by the atmospheric chemistry modeling community using GEN_BE v2.0.

28 29

3

6 <u>Summary and discussions</u>

4 While variational methods have been successfully used in operational centers for a long time, 5 the estimation of background errors needs to be continuously improved to assimilate new 6 observations and to provide more accurate statistics. The GEN BE v2.0 code has been 7 developed to investigate and model univariate or multivariate covariance errors from control 8 variables defined by a user as an input. It gathers some methods and options that can be easily 9 applied to different model inputs and used on different data assimilation platforms by 10 extending its former capabilities. The flexibility of the framework of the GEN_BE V2.0 code 11 should help the diagnostics of correlated errors and the implementation of new background 12 error modeling. 13 This document describes first the different stages and transforms that lead to the modeling of 14 the background error covariance matrix B by performing benchmark tests and showing 15 examples that use these new functionalities based on WRF and WRF-CHEM forecasts.

Parameters such as length scales, eigenvectors, eigenvalues, standard deviation and linear
 regression coefficients were first estimated for the control variables (CV5) described in Kleist

18 et al. (2009) for the GSI system developed at NCEP. 19 Second, the GEN BE v2.0 code has been validated through multivariate single observation 20 tests of temperature using three different modeling of **B** (\mathbf{B}_{eof_a} , \mathbf{B}_{ref_a} and \mathbf{B}_{nam}) and on two 21 different platforms. Based on the first dataset, D-ensemble, the single observation test 22 performed with $\mathbf{B}_{eof}(\mathbf{U}_{v}, \text{EOF decomposition})$ in WRFDA shows similar results than the single 23 observation test of temperature performed with \mathbf{B}_{ref} (U_v recursive filters) in GSI. The 24 increments were spread out in a larger area along the vertical than those coming from the test 25 using the B_{nam} statititics calculated with the NMC method on a different vertical grid. While, 26 the horizontal increments were spread out in a larger area using B_{nam.} 27 Third, the GEN BE code has been used to perform the statistics over an extended set of 28 control variables that include mixing ratio of hydrometeors (CV9) for multivariate cloud data 29 assimilation purpose. As clouds have an intermittent presence, the 3-D variance coming from

an ensemble of the day gives a spatial envelope useful to weight the analysis relatively to the
 observation and the background confidence. The hydrometeors of cloud and ice condensate

32 water are also balanced with humidity to be potentially able to create or remove misplaced

1 clouds. The regression coefficients calculated, can be conserved for a next cycle analysis as 2 they are averaged by bins or recalculated as they are not so expansive with regard to CPU time. In this paper, a pseudo observation test of cloud mixing ratio was performed using 3 4 WRFDA and the next step is to test cloudy radiance data assimilation. Finally, statistics of 5 background are estimated for chemical species such as carbon monoxide (CO), nitrogen 6 oxides (NO_x) and ozone (O₃) coming from an ensemble of forecasts of WRF-CHEM, 7 discussed and compared with existant studies. It has been shown that the statistics diagnosed 8 are related to physical and chemical processes.

9 In these previous examples, GEN BE code version 2.0 can handle input datasets coming from 10 WRF, a model defined on a C-Arakawa grid, and the background error statistic outputs are computed on unstaggered A-Arakawa grid. Within minor modifications, the code would be 11 able to handle other horizontal grids. Also, statitics could easily be done on models with 12 13 different vertical grid definition. If we consider performing the background errors statistics on 14 an unstructured grid, the structure of the code can remain the same but few mathematical 15 operators, such as differential and laplacian, and estimation of the distance between two grid 16 points, would need to be re-defined according to the grid. In fact, the Up transform needs to be 17 performed in the unstructured grid according to the user's choice of control variables. Uv 18 transform will remain identical and Uh transform would be modified according to the 19 mathematical operators. Another option would be to interpolate first the input dataset on a 20 regular grid according to the data assimilation system used and then compute the statistics. 21 Thus, implementation of models with different grid can be done in the GEN_BE v2.0 code 22 based on its general framework and may be completed by adding new diagnostics. 23 The current trend is to model a more complex background error, expanding the control

24 variables and correlated errors and using techniques to achieve more heterogeneity and 25 anisotrpy. The geographical binning and the 3-D variance available in the GEN BE v2.0 code 26 can be utilized with new data assimilation algorithms. For example, hybrid data assimilation 27 that combines variational and ensemble methods may be helpful especially by adding flow 28 dependence in the estimation of the background error and to reduce the ensemble size due to 29 CPU time constraints (Hamill and Snyder, 2000). Wang et al. (2008a, 2008b) performed a 30 study using a hybrid 3DVAR-ETKF (Ensemble Transform Kalman Filter) technique that 31 combines static (modeled) error and ensemble error covariances. Better results were obtained 32 over North America at a coarse resolution (200 km) especially in data-sparse areas compared

1 to those performed solely with 3DVAR. The extended control variable technique (Lorenc 2 2003) allows blending flow dependent errors with static covariance errors. Bannister et al. 3 (2011b) investigated the benefit of a convection permitting prediction system ensemble (24 4 members) at a finer scale (i.e. 1.5 km of resolution) for nowcasting purposes based on 5 MOGREPS (Migliorini et al. 2011a). Even though, the authors show how general balances 6 that drive synoptic flow, in particular geostrophic balance, can diminish in convective 7 situations at small scales, they highlight the necessity for a data assimilation system to better 8 represent both the large scale and mesoscale components of the flow. In addition, Ménétrier et 9 al. (2014) studied heterogeneous flow dependent background error covariances at a 10 convective scale and showed that a small ensemble (6 members from AROME) contains 11relevant information with sampling noise, which can be reduced through filtering. Finally, the 12 GEN_BE code may be a tool to diagnose inhomogeneous 3-D localization parameters in 13 ensemble methods. The GEN BE v2.0 code has been tested in atmospheric science but the 14 flexibility of the code may be useful in other geophysical applications.

27

Appendix A: FORTRAN code and input/output description.

4 New FORTRAN modules have been developed to generalize the calculation of the error 5 covariance matrix from different input models and for new control variables. Table A1 6 contains a complete list of these modules and their contents. All the algorithms from stage 1 7 to stage 4 are now independent of the choice of control variables and driven by a unique 8 namelist file, called namelist.input, and read by the FORTRAN module configure.f90. 9 Flexibility has been added for future experiments. Only few modifications are needed in stage 10 0 to add new control variables. The FORTRAN module io input models.f90 converts the 11 standard variables from a given model to the analysis variables. The interface is already made 12 with the WRF model. Only the FORTRAN module io input model.f90 needs to be updated 13 to implement new model input and to run the different stages. The NetCDF format has been 14 chosen to improve robustness and flexibility in the input and output of the different stages as 15 shown in Table A2. The final NetCDF output file be.nc contains all the information needed 16 for a variational data assimilation system, as shown in Table A3. Several converters from 17 NetCDF format to binary have been developed to ensure backward compatibility to another 18 data assimilation system. A binary file be.dat can be generated for the WRFDA application 19 using the program gen be diags.f90 and a binary file be gsi.dat can be created for GSI using 20 the converter gen_be_nc2gsi.f90. 21

22 23

1 2

1 Appendix B: Description of the namelist options.

2	
3	The "namelist.input" file drives the different stages 0 to 4 contains four different sections.
4	The namelist section "&gen_be_info", described in Table B1, defines the options to compute
5	perturbations in stages 0 and 1 from input forecast model (e.g. WRF). Also, the data
6	assimilation system can specified.
7	Table B2, presents eight binning available option and Table B3 explains how to set up the
8	namelist section "&gen_be_bin". In the GEN_BE code version 2.0, all the information that
9	defines a binning option are encapsulated in the type bins_type. Since the algorithms of the
10	different stages from 1 to 4 do not make any specific assumption on the binning option used,
11	the implementation of new option is simplified as it needs to be defined just once in the
12	da_create_bins FORTRAN routine of the module io_input.f90. In case of implementing
13	geographical mask, developers have to introduce the method to update the mask in the
14	update_dynamical_mask routine. All information related to binning is contained in the
15	NetCDF file bin.nc created in stage 1.
16	The U_p transform is defined in section "&gen_be_cv" where the used control variables and
17	balance operator are set up. Table B4 presents the CV5 control variable currently used in the
18	GSI system (Kleist et al. 2009). In this example, the use of the relative humidity (rh) (line
19	covar5) allows to performed statistics in GEN_BE for the normalized relative humidity
20	described by Holm (2002) and implemented in GSI. Furthermore, when the regression
21	coefficients are computed for a GSI regional application, a Cholesky decomposition is used
22	and additional filtering is applied to the regression coefficients between stream function and
23	temperature, and between stream function and pressure surface. This part of the code coming
24	from the NCEP is flagged with use_cholesky variable in the gen_be_stage2.F FORTRAN
25	program, and the called subroutines are contained in the io_output_applications.f90 Fortran
26	module. Table B5 shows the U_p transform, called CV9, which includes hydrometeors in a
27	multivariate approach.
28	Table B6 contains the namelist section "&gen_be_lenscale" to diagnose parameters of the U_y
29	and U_h transforms for stage 3 and stage 4 respectively. The vertical transform U_v can be
30	performed by estimating a vertical length scale by model levels (<i>data_on_level=true</i>) or by a
31	EOF decomposition (<i>data_on_level=false</i>). By default, statitics are binned with the same

- 1 option defined section "&gen_be_bin" of the namelist.input file. Otherwise, the statistics are
- 2 averaged by vertical level if the flag *global_bin* is true (which is equivalent to the defininition
- 3 <u>of *bin_type=5*).</u>

2 Appendix C: Installation, compilation, set up and visualization.

1

3

4	The GEN_BE code version 2.0 is a standalone package that can be installed on different
5	UNIX/LINUX systems. It has been tested with the Intel FORTRAN compiler, the Portland
6	Group FORTRAN compiler, and the GNU FORTRAN compiler. It requires compilation of
7	NetCDF libraries. First, a configuration file needs to be created using the command configure
8	in the main directory of the code. Then, the compilation, is launched by the command <i>compile</i>
9	gen_be. Once successfuly completed, the executables are created in the src directory.
10	Korn-shell scripts available in the scripts directory allow to setup the experiment. The
11	wrapper script, named gen_be_wrapper.ksh, sets up some global variables and launches the
12	main script gen_be.ksh. The user needs to setup most of the other options that determine the
13	way to model the B matrix in the namelist.template file. The gen_be.ksh script fills out the
14	initial date and the final dates, the frequency of date available (interval) coming from the
15	global variables setup in the wrapper script and in the gen_be_set_defaults.ksh script, and
16	generates a namelist.input file in the working directory during the first stage. The
17	namelist.input file contains four main parts presented in Appendix B. Each stage can then be
18	run successively by setting the environmental variable RUN_GEN_BE_STAGE [0,1,2,3,4] to
19	true in the gen_be_set_defaults.ksh script. The output of the stages 0, 1, 2, 3 and the be.nc file
20	can be easily visualized with existing tools (Ncview, NCL, Python, MatLab).
21	
22	

titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font color: Text 1 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font:(Default) Times New Roman, Not Bold, Font color: Text 1

1			1	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
			l	Formatted: Font color: T
2	Acknowledgements		1	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
			l	Formatted: Font color: T
3	Funding for this work was provided by the U.S. Air Force Weather Agency. The authors		1	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
-			l	Formatted: Font color: T
4	benefited from numerous discussions with Yann Michel. Glen Romine thanked for providing		1	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
5	the ensemble over the <u>CONUS</u> domain. Syed Rizvi is thanked for discussions concerning the			Formatted: Font:(Defaul Roman, Not Bold, Font c
6	previous version of the code	$\langle \rangle$	Υ	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
Ũ]/	Deleted: and Jerome Barré a
7		$\langle $	Υ	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
		$\langle \rangle$		Formatted: Font:(Defaul Roman, Not Bold, Font c
			15	· · · , · · · · , · · · ·

I

.

Formatted: Font color: Text 1 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font color: Text 1 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font color: Text 1 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font:(Default) Times New Roman, Not Bold, Font color: Text 1 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: and Jerome Barré are titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font:(Default) Times New Roman, Not Bold, Font color: Text 1 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: conus titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font:(Default) Times New Roman, Not Bold, Font color: Text 1 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font:(Default) Times New Roman, Not Bold, Font color: Text 1 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font color: Text 1 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font color: Text 1

1	References	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
1		Formatted: Font color: Text 1
2	Anderson, J., Hoar ,T., Raeder, K., Liu, H., Collins, N., Torn, R., and Avellano A.: The data	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
3	assimilation research testbed: A community facility, B. Am. Meteorol. Soc., 90, 1283-1296.,	Deleted:
4	doi: http://dx doi.org/10.1175/2009BAMS2618.1_2009	
•	<u>un mps/unucley/10.11/0/2000/D11102010.1, 2009.</u>	Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New
5	Auligné, T., Lorenc A., Michel, Y., Montmerle, T., Jones, A., Hu, M. and Dudhia, J.: Toward	Roman, Not Bold, Font color: Text 1
6	a New Cloud Analysis and Prediction System, B. Am. Meteorol. Soc., 92, 207-210, doi:	Unknown Field Code Changed
7	http://dx.doi.org/10.1175/2010BAMS2978.1. 2011.	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
		Formatted [291]
8	Austin, J.: Toward the 4-dimensional assimilation of stratospheric chemical-constituents, J.	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
9	Geophys. Res., 97, 2569–2588, 1992.	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
		Formatted
10	Bannister, R. N.: A review of forecast error covariance statistics in atmospheric variational	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
11	data assimilation. I: Characterisitics and measurements of forecast error covariances, Q. J.	Formatted [294]
12	Pour Motoor Son 124: 1051 1070 doi: 10.1002/di.220.2008a	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
12	Koy. Meteol. Soc. 154. 1951-1970, dol. 10.1002/qj.559, 2008a.	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
13	Bannister, R. N.: A review of forecast error covariance statistics in atmospheric variational	Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New
14	data assimilation. II: Modelling the forecast error statistics, Q. J. Roy. Meteor. Soc. 134:	Unknown
15	1071 1006 doi: 10.1002/ai 340.2008b	Field Code Changed
15	19/1-1990, doi: 10.1002/qj.540, 20080.	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
16	Bannister, R., Migliorini, S. and Dixon, M: Ensemble prediction with a convection-	Formatted [296]
17	this and the formation Dect II. Format and statistics Talles (2A, 407	Deleted: Benedetti
1/	permitting model for nowcasting. Part II: Forecast error statistics. Tellus 63A, 497–	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
18	51, DOI: 10.1111/j.1600-0870.2010.00500.x, 2011.	Formatted: Font:(Default) Times New Roman, Not Bold, Font color: Text 1
19	Barker, D. M., Huang, W., Guo, Y. R and Xiao, O. N.: A Three-Dimensional (3DVAR) data	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
20	assimilation system for use with MM5: implementation and initial results. Man Weather Pay	Deleted: and Fisher titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
20	assimilation system for use with MM3. Implementation and initial results, Mon. weather Kev.	Formatted: Font:(Default) Times New
21	132:897-914, 2004	Roman, Not Bold, Font color: Text 1
22	Barker, D. M., Huang, X. Y., Liu, Z., Auligné, T., Zhang, X., Rugg, S., Aijaji, R., Bourgeois,	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: .: Background error statistics for aerosols.
23	A Bray I Chen Y Demirtas M Guo Y R Henderson T Huang W H Lin C	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
23	Micholahoa I. Dimi S. and Zhang Y. The Weather Descents and Expression Modella	Formatted [297]
24	Michalakes, J., Kizvi S., and Zhang, X. The weather Research and Forecasting Model's	Deleted: . 133: 391-405,
25	Community Variational/Ensemble Data Assimilation System: WRFDA, B. Am. Meteorol.	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
26	Soc, 93, 831–843, doi: http://dx.doi.org/10.1175/BAMS-D-11-00167.1, 2012.	Formatted: Font:(Default) Times New Roman, Not Bold, Font color: Text 1
27	Barré, J., Peuch, VH., Lahoz, W., A., Attié, JL., Josse, B., Piacentini, A., Eremenko, M.,	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
28	Dufour G. Nedelec, P. von Clarmann, T. and El Amraoui, L.: Combined data assimilation of	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
20 20	Durbui, O., reduce, F., von Clarmann, F. and El Annabui, L., Combined data assimilation of	Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New
29	ozone tropospheric columns and stratospheric profiles in a high-resolution CIM. Q. J. Roy.	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
30	Meteor <u>ol</u> , Soc <u>, 140: 966–981</u> , doi: 10.1002/qj.2176, 2014.	Deleted: 37, 2007.

... [291]

... [292]

[... [293]]

[... [294]]

[... [295]]

[... [296]]

... [297]

1	Bowler, N. E., Arribas, A., Mylne, K. R., Robertson, K. B. and Beare, S. E: The MOGREPS
2	short-range ensemble prediction system. Q. J. Roy. Meteorol. Soc. 134, 703-722,
3	DOI: 10.1002/qj.234, 2008.

Caron, J. F. and Fillion L.: An Examination of Background Error Correlations between Mass and Rotational Wind over Precipitation Regions. Mon. Weather Rev., 138 (2), 563–578, doi: http://dx.doi.org/10.1175/2009MWR2998.1, 2010.

8 Courtier P., Thépaut, J. N. and Hollingsworth A., A strategy for operational implementation
9 of 4D-Var, using an incremental approach, Q. J. Roy. Meteor. Soc. (1994), 120, pp.13671387, 1994.

- 11 Daley, R.: Atmospheric Data Analysis. Cambridge University Press, 1991.
- 12 Davies, T., Cullen, M., J., P., Malcolm, A., Mawson, M., Staniforth., A., White, A. and
- Wood, N.:A new dynamical core for the Met Office's global and regional modelling of the
 atmosphere. Q. J. R. Meteorol. Soc. 131: 1759–1782, doi: 10.1256/qj.04.101, 2005.
- 15 Desroziers, G., Berre, L., Chapnik, B. and Poli, P. (2005), Diagnosis of observation,
- 16 background and analysis-error statistics in observation space. Q. J. Roy. Meteorol. Soc.,
- 17 <u>131: 3385–3396. doi: 10.1256/qj.05.108</u>

4

5

6

7

Elbern, H., Schimdt, H., and Ebel, A.: Variational data assimilation for tropospheric
chemistry modeling, J. Geophys Res. Rev., 102, 15 967–15 985, 1997.

- 20 Emili, E., Barret, B., Massart, S., Le Flochmoen, E., Piacentini, A., El Amraoui, L.,
 21 Pannekoucke, O., and Cariolle, D.: Combined assimilation of IASI and MLS observations to
 22 constrain tropospheric and stratospheric ozone in a global chemical transport model, Atmos.
- 23 Chem. Phys., 14, 177-198, doi:10.5194/acp-14-177-2014, 2014.
- 24 Emmons, L. K., Walters, S., Hess, P. G., Lamarque, J.-F., Pfister, G. G., Fillmore, D.,
- 25 Granier, C., Guenther, A., Kinnison, D., Laepple, T., Orlando, J., Tie, X., Tyndall, G.,
- 26 Wiedinmyer, C., Baughcum, S. L., and Kloster, S.: Description and evaluation of the Model
- 27 <u>for Ozone and Related chemical Tracers, version 4 (MOZART-4), Geosci. Model Dev., 3, 43-</u>
 28 <u>67, doi:10.5194/gmd-3-43-2010, 2010.</u>
- 29 Fisher, M., 2003: Background error covariance modelling. Proceedings of the ECMWF
- 30 <u>Seminar on Recent developments in data assimilation for atmosphere and ocean, 45-63, 8-12</u>
- 31 September 2003.

titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font: Times, 10 pt, Font color: Text 1 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Space Before: 0 pt titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font color: Text 1 Unknc **Field Code Changed** titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font color: Text 1 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font color: Text 1 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM

Formatted: Font color: Text 1

titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font color: Text 1 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: Elbel titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font color: Text 1

1	Fisher, M. and Lary, D. J.: Lagrangian four-dimensional variational data assimilation of			
2	chemical species, Q. J. Roy. Meteor. Soc., 121, 1681–1704, 1995.			
3	Hamill, T. M. and Snyder, C .: A Hybrid Ensemble Kalman Filter-3D Variational Analysis			
4	Scheme, Mon. Weather Rev., 128, 2905-2919, doi: http://dx.doi.org/10.1175/1520-			
5	0493(2000)128<2905:AHEKFV>2.0.CO;2, 2000.			
6	Holm, E., Andersson, E., Beljaars, A., Lopez, P., Mahfouf, J-F., Simmons, A.J. and Thepaut,			
7	J-N. Assimilation and Modelling of the Hydrological Cycle: ECMWF's Status and Plans,			
8	Technical Memoranda 383, 2002.			
9	Gaubert, B., Coman, a., Foret, G., Meleux, F., Ung, A., Rouil, L., Ionescu, A., Candau, Y.,			
10	and Beekmann, M.: Regional scale ozone data assimilation using an ensemble Kalman filter			
11	and the CHIMERE chemical transport model. Geoscientific Model Development, 7(1), 283-			
12	302. doi:10.5194/gmd-7-283-2014, 2014.			
13	Grell, G.A., Dudhia J., and Stauffer D.: A description of the fifth-generation Penn			
14	State/NCAR Mesoscale Model (MM5). NCAR Technical Note NCAR/TN-398+STR,			
15	DOI: 10.5065/D60Z716B, 1994.			
16	Grell, G. A., Peckham, S. E., Schmitz, R., McKeen, S. A., Frost, G. J., Skamarock, W., and			
17	Eder, B.: Fully-coupled online chemistry within the WRF model, Atmos. Environ., 39, 6957-			
18	<u>6975, 2005.</u>			
19	Guenther, A., Karl, T., Harley, P., Wiedinmyer, C., Palmer, P. I., and Geron, C.: Estimates of			
20	global terrestrial isoprene emissions using MEGAN (Model of Emissions of Gases and			
21	Aerosols from Nature), Atmos. Chem. Phys., 6, 3181-3210, doi:10.5194/acp-6-3181-2006,			
22	<u>2006.</u>			
23	Jaumouillé, E., Massart, S., Piacentini, A., Cariolle, D., & Peuch, VH.: Impact of a time-			
24	dependent background error covariance matrix on air quality analysis. Geoscientific Model			
25	Development, 5(5), 1075-1090. doi:10.5194/gmd-5-1075-2012, 2012.			
26	Klesit, D., T., Parrish, D., F., Derber, J., C., Treadon, R., Wu, W. S. and Lord S.: Introduction			
27	of the GSI into the NCEP Global Data Assimilation System, Mon. Weather Rev., 24, 1691–1705,			
28	http://journals.ametsoc.org/doi/pdf/10.1175/2009WAF2222201.1, 2009.			
29	Lorenc, A., C.: The potential of the ensemble Kalman Filter for NWP-A comparison with 4-D			
30	VAR. Q. J. R. Meteor. Soc. 595: 3183-3203, DOI: 10.1256/qj.02.132, 2003.			

titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font color: Text 1

titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font color: Text 1 Unknown Field Code Changed titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font color: Text 1

titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font color: Text 1

_	Unknown
	Field Code Changed
$\langle \rangle$	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
	Formatted: Font color: Text 1
	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
	Formatted: Font color: Text 1

1	
2	Massart, S., Piacentini, A., and Pannekoucke, O.: Importance of using ensemble estimated
3	background error covariances for the quality of atmospheric ozone analyses, Q. J. Roy.
4	Meteor. Soc., 138, 889–905, doi: 10.1002/qj.971, 2012.
5	Ménard R, Chang LP. 2000. Assimilation of stratospheric chemical tracer observations using
6	a Kalman filter. Part II: x2-validated results and analysis of variance and correlation
7	dynamics. Mon. Weather Rev. 128: 2672-2686.
8	Ménétrier, B., and Montmerle, T.: <u>Heterogeneous background-error covariances for the</u>
9	analysis and forecast of fog events, Q. J. Roy. Meteor. Soc., 137, 2004–2013, titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
10	doi: 10.1002/qj.802 , 2011.
11	Ménétrier, B., Montmerle, T., Berre, L. and Michel Y.: Estimation and diagnosis of
12	heterogeneous flow-dependent background-error covariances at the convective scale using
13	either large or small ensembles, Q. J. Roy. Meteor. Soc., 140, 2050-2061,
14	DOI:10.1002/qj.2267, 2014.
15	Michel Y. and Auligné T.: Inhomogeneous Background Error Modeling Over Antarctica.
16	Mon. Weather Rev., 138, 6, pp. 2229–2252, doi: http://dx.doi.org/10.1175/2009MWR3139.1
17	2010. Field Code Changed
18	Michel Y., Auligné T. and Montmerle T.: Heterogeneous convective-scale Background Error
19	Covariances with the inclusion of hydrometeor variables. Mon. Weather Rev., 139, 9, 2994-
20	3015, doi: http://dx.doi.org/10.1175/2011MWR3632.1, 2011.
21	Migliorini, S., Dixon, M., A., G., Bannister, R., N., and Ballard, S., P.: Ensemble prediction
22	for nowcasting with a convection-permitting model – Part I: description of the system and the
23	impact of radar- derived surface precipitation rates. Tellus 63A, 468-496,
24	DOI:10.1111/j.1600- 0870.2010.00503.x , 2011 . titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
25	Montmerle, T., and Berre, L.: Diagnosis and formulation of heterogeneous background error
26	covariances at mesoscale, Q. J. Roy. Meteor. Soc. 136:1408-1420, doi: 10.1002/qj.655, 2010.
27	Pagowski, M., Grell, G. A., McKeen, S. A., Peckham, S. E., and Devenyi, D.: Three-

dimensional variational data assimilation of ozone and fine particulate matter observations:

some results using the Weather Research and Forecasting - Chemistry model and Grid-point

- 1
 Statistical Interpolation, Q. J. Roy. Meteorol. Soc., 136, 2013–2024, doi:10.1002/qj.700,

 2
 2010.
- 3 Pagowski, M., Liu, Z., Grell, G. A., Hu, M., Lin, H.-C., and Schwartz, C. S.: Implementation
- 4 of aerosol assimilation in Gridpoint Statistical Interpolation (v. 3.2) and WRF-Chem (v.
- 5 <u>3.4.1</u>), Geosci. Model Dev., 7, 1621-1627, doi:10.5194/gmd-7-1621-2014, 2014.
- Pannekoucke, O., Berre, L., and Desroziers, G.: Background-error correlation length-scale
 estimates and their sampling statistics, Q. J. R. Meteor. Soc. 134: 497-508,
 doi: 10.1002/qj.212, 2008.
- 9 Parrish, D. F., and J. C. Derber: The National Meteorological Center's Spectral Statistical10 interpolation Analysis System. Mon. Weather Rev., 120, 1747-1763, 1992.
- 11 Pereira, M. B., and Berre, L.: The Use of an Ensemble Approach to Study the Background
- 12 Error Covariances in a Global NWP Model, Mon. Weather Rev., 134, 2466–2489, doi:
- 13 http://dx.doi.org/10.1175/MWR3189.1, 2006.
- Purser, R., J., Wu, W., S., Parrish, D., F., and Roberts, N., M.: Numerical aspects of the
 application of recursive filters to variational statistical analysis, Part I: Spatially homogeneous
 and isotropic Gaussian covariances. Mon. Weather Rev., 131, 1524–1535, doi:
 http://dx.doi.org/10.1175//1520-0493(2003)131<1524:NAOTAO>2.0.CO;2, 2003a.
- Purser, R., J., Wu, W., S., Parrish D., F., and Roberts, N., M.: Numerical Aspects of the
 Application of Recursive Filters to Variational Statistical Analysis, Part II: Spatially
 Inhomogeneous and Anisotropic General Covariances. Mon. Weather Rev., 131, 1536–1548,
 , doi: http://dx.doi.org/10.1175//2543.1, 2003b.
- 22 Rogers, E., DiMego, G., Black, T., Ek, M., Ferrier, B., Gayno, G., Janjic, Z., Lin, Y., Pyle,
- 23 M., Wong, V., Wu, W. S., and Carley, J.: The NCEP North American Mesoscale Modeling
- 24 System: Recent changes and future plans, 23rd Conference on Weather Analysis and
- 25 Forecasting/19th Conference on Numerical Weather Prediction,
- 28 <u>https://ams.confex.com/ams/23WAF19NWP/techprogram/paper_154114.htm, 2009</u>
- 29 Romine, G., S., Schwartz C., S., Berner J., Fossell, R., K., Snyder C., Anderson J. and
- 30 Weisman M., L.: Representing forecast error in a convection-permitting ensemble system,
- 31 Mon. Weather Rev., doi: http://dx.doi.org/10.1175/MWR-D-14-00100.1, 2014.

titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font color: Text 1

titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font color: Text 1

Unknown

Field Code Changed

titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM

Formatted: Font color: Text 1

Unknown Field Code Changed

titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AN

Formatted: Font color: Text 1

titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM

Formatted: Font color: Text 1

Unknown

Field Code Changed

Formatted: Font color: Text 1

titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM

Deleted: , 2003b.

Romine G., Weisman M., Manning K., Wang W., Schwartz C., Anderson J. and Snyder C.: The Use of WRF-DART Analyses for 3 km Explicit Convective Forecasts in Support of the 2012 DC3 Field Program. 13th WRF Users Workshop, Boulder, CO, June 26-29 2012, WS2012/5.2, 2012. -Wu, W., S., Purser, R., J., and Parrish, D., F.: Three-Dimensional Variational Analysis with Spatially Inhomogeneous Covariances, Mon. Weather Rev., 130, 2905–2916, doi: Unknown

Field Code Changed

titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: http://dx.doi.org/10.1175/1520-0493(2002)130<2905:TDVAWS>2.0.CO;2 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: , 2002. .

Table 1. General information defining the experiment in the namelist iput file (&gen_be_info part). -. &gen_be_info[298]

1 Seity, Y., Brousseau, P., Malardel, S., Hello, G., Bénard, P., Bouttier, F., Lac, C., and 2 Masson, V., 2011: The AROME-France Convective-Scale Operational Model. Mon. Weather 3 Rev., 139, 976–991, doi: http://dx.doi.org/10.1175/2010MWR3425.1, 2011. 4 Skamarock, W., Klemp, J. B., Dudhia, J., Gill, D. O., Barker, D., Duda, M. G., Huang, X. Y., and Wang, W., 2008: A Description of the Advanced Research WRF Version 3. NCAR 5 6 Technical Note NCAR/TN-475+STR, doi: 10.5065/D68S4MVH, 2008. 7 Schwartz, C. S., Liu, Z., Lin, H. C., and McKeen, S. A.: Simulta- neous three-dimensional 8 variational assimilation of surface fine particulate matter and MODIS aerosol optical depth, J. 9 Geophys. Res., 117, D13202, doi:10.1029/2011JD017383, 2012. 10 Silver, J. D., Brandt, J., Hvidberg, M., Frydendall, J., and Christensen, J. H.: Assimilation of 11 OMI NO2 retrievals into the limited-area chemistry-transport model DEHM (V2009.0) with a 12 3-D OI algorithm, Geosci. Model Dev., 6, 1-16, doi:10.5194/gmd-6-1-2013, 2013. Wang, X., D., M., Barker, C. Snyder, Hamill, T., M.: A hybrid ETKF-3DVAR data 13 assimilation scheme for the WRF model. Part I: observing system simulation 14 15 experiment. Mon. Wea. Rev., 136, 5116-5131, doi: http://dx.doi.org/10.1175/2008MWR2444.1, 2008. 16 Wang, X., D., M., Barker, C. Snyder, Hamill, T., M.: A hybrid ETKF-3DVAR data 17 assimilation scheme for the WRF model. Part II: real observation 18 experiments. Mon. Wea. Rev., 136, 5132-5147. 19 doi: http://dx.doi.org/10.1175/2008MWR2445.1, 2008. 20 21 Wu, W., S.: Background error for NCEP's GSI analysis in regional mode, Proc 4th WMO 22 International Symposium on Assimilations of Observations in Meteorology and 23 Oceanography, Prague, Czech Republic, 2005. 24 Wu, W., S., Purser, R., J., and Parrish, D., F.: Three-Dimensional Variational Analysis with 25 Spatially Inhomogeneous Covariances, Mon. Weather Rev., 130, 2905-2916, doi: 26 http://dx.doi.org/10.1175/1520-0493(2002)130<2905:TDVAWS>2.0.CO;2, 2002. 27 28

Table 1: Description of the control variables available for the meteorology.

Nomenclature of the	Description	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
control variables		
psi	Stream function (ψ)	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
chi	Velocity potential (χ)	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
vor	Vorticity	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
div	Divergence	Formatted: Font color: Text 1 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
μ	Horizontal wind component in x direction	Formatted: Font color: Text 1 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
v	Horizontal wind component in the y direction	Formatted [[299] titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
t	Temperature	Formatted ([300] titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
ps	Surface pressure	Formatted [[301] titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
rh	Relative humidity	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
qs	Specific humidity	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
<i>G</i> cloud	Cloud water mixing ratio	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
<i>g</i> rain.	Rain water mixing ratio	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
gice	Ice mixing ratio	titi tot 1/9/15 4:07 AM
g _{snow}	Snow mixing ratio	titi tot 1/9/15 4:07 AM
sst	Sea Surface Temperature	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
•		titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
v		titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
		Deleted: -

2

Table

3 : Description of the setup of the background error matrix modelling diagnosed over the

4 CONUS Domain. B_{eof} and B_{ref} are diagnosed using GEN_BE code version 2.0 and the D-

5 Ensemble method while **B**_{nam} is performed by NCEP using the NMC method.

<u>B Modeling</u>				
	<u>Beof and Bref</u>	Bnam		
Model configuration	WRF model, resolution 15 km,	WRF-NMM model,		
	39 verticals levels on sigma	resolution 12 km, 60 verticals		
	hybrid grid	levels on eta grid		
Data assimilation setup	DART, EAKF with adaptative	NDAS-GSI system, cycling		
	covariance inflation, cycling	period of 3 h, boundary		
	period of 6 h, Perturbated	conditions from GFS,		
	Boundary conditions from	assimilation of conventional		
	GFS, assimilation of	and satellite radiances (clear-		
	conventional and cloud track	sky) observations		
	winds observations			
Method to compute the	D-ensemble method applied to	NMC method applied to 60		
perturbations	50 pertubations coming from 6	perturbations taken over a		
	h forecasts of the different	year, coming from time-		
	members of the ensemble	lagged forecasts of 12 h and		
		24 h valid at the same time		
B transforms	<u>CV5 control variables</u>	<u>CV5 control variables</u>		
	$\underline{\mathbf{B}}_{rcf}: \underline{\mathbf{U}}_{h}$ and $\underline{\mathbf{U}}_{v}$ transforms	<u>B_{nam}: U_h and U_y transforms</u>		
	defined by recursives filters	defined by recursives filters		
	<u>Beof</u> : <u>U</u> <u>v</u> transform defined by	Statistics B _{nam} binned by		
	EOF decomposition	latitude band of 1 degree		
	Statistics of B _{rcf} et B _{eof}	•		
	averaged by vertical level.			

Formatted	[[307]]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Deleted: The statistics can be computed	[[308]]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	([200])
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	[[309]]
Formatted	[310]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	([310])
Deleted: 'true')
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Formatted	[311]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Formatted	[[312]]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Formatted Table	([313])
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
titi toto 1/0/15 4:07 AM	
Formatted	[214]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	[[314]]
Formatted	[315]
titi toto 1/9/1 <u>5 4:07 AM</u>	([313])
Deleted: 1, 2)
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Deleted: Estimate the vertical length sc	a [316]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Formatted	[317]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Formatted	[[318]]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Deleted: ls_method	
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
	[[319]]
Formatted	[2201]
	[320]
titi toto 1/9/15 4·07 ΔM	
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: 1, 2 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: 1, 2 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: Estimate length scale (stage 3)	· [321])
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: 1, 2 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: Estimate length scale (stage 3) titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	[321]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: 1, 2 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: Estimate length scale (stage 3) titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted	[321]) [322])
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: 1, 2 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: Estimate length scale (stage 3) titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	([321]) ([322])
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: 1, 2 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: Estimate length scale (stage 3) titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted	([321]) ([322]) ([323])
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: 1, 2 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: Estimate length scale (stage 3) titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	([321]) ([322]) ([323])
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: 1, 2 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: Estimate length scale (stage 3) titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: use_med_ls	([321] ([322] ([323])
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: 1, 2 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: Estimate length scale (stage 3) titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: use_med_ls titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: use_med_ls	([321]) ([322]) ([323])
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: 1, 2 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: Estimate length scale (stage 3) titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: use_med_ls titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted	([321]) ([322]) ([323])
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: 1, 2 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: Estimate length scale (stage 3) titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: use_med_ls titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: 'me'	([321]) ([322]) ([323]) ([324])
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: 1, 2 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: Estimate length scale (stage 3) titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: use_med_ls titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: 'true' titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	([321]) ([322]) ([323]) ([324])
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: 1, 2 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: Estimate length scale (stage 3) titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: use_med_ls titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: 'true' titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: 'true' titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: 'true'	([321]) ([322]) ([323]) ([324])
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: 1, 2 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: Estimate length scale (stage 3) titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: use_med_ls titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: 'true' titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: 'true' titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: Estimate the length using the re titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	([321]) ([322]) ([323]) ([324])
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: 1, 2 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: Estimate length scale (stage 3) titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: use_med_ls titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: `true' titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: `true' titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: Estimate the length using the r titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted	([321]) ([322]) ([323]) ([324])
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: 1, 2 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: Estimate length scale (stage 3) titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: use_med_ls titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: 'true' titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: 'true' titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: Estimate the length using the re titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: Estimate the length using the re titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	([321]) ([322]) ([323]) ([324]) ([324])
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: 1, 2 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: Estimate length scale (stage 3) titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: use_med_ls titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: 'true' titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: 'true' titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: Estimate the length using the r titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted	([321]) ([322]) ([323]) ([323]) ([324]) ([325]) ([327])
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: 1, 2 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: Estimate length scale (stage 3) titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: use_med_ls titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: 'true' titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: 'true' titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: 'true' titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: Estimate the length using the r titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	([321]) ([322]) ([323]) ([323]) ([324]) ([326]) ([327])
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: 1, 2 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: Estimate length scale (stage 3) titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: use_med_ls titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: 'true' titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: 'true' titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: Estimate the length using the r titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: Estimate the length using the r titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	([321]) ([322]) ([323]) ([323]) ([324]) ([324]) ([325]) ([327]) ([327])
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: 1, 2 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: Estimate length scale (stage 3) titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: use_med_ls titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: 'true' titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: 'true' titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: Estimate the length using the r titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	([321]) ([322]) ([323]) ([323]) ([324]) ([324]) ([325]) ([326]) ([327]) ([328])
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: 1, 2 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: Estimate length scale (stage 3) titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: use_med_ls titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: 'true' titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: 'true' titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: 'true' titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: Estimate the length using the r titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	([321]) ([322]) ([323]) ([323]) ([324]) ([325]) ([325]) ([327]) ([328])
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: 1, 2 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: Estimate length scale (stage 3) titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: use_med_ls titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: 'true' titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: 'true' titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: Estimate the length using the r titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: stride titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	([321]) ([322]) ([323]) ([323]) ([324]) ([324]) ([325]) ([325]) ([327]) ([328])
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: 1, 2 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: Estimate length scale (stage 3) titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: use_med_ls titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: 'true' titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: 'true' titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: Estimate the length using the r titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	([321]) ([322]) ([323]) ([323]) ([324]) ([324]) ([325]) ([327]) ([328])
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: 1, 2 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: Estimate length scale (stage 3) titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: use_med_ls titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: 'true' titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: 'true' titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: 'true' titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: Estimate the length using the r titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: stride titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: stride titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	([321]) ([322]) ([323]) ([323]) ([324]) ([324]) ([325]) ([327]) ([328])
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: 1, 2 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: Estimate length scale (stage 3) titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: use_med_ls titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: 'true' titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: 'true' titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: Estimate the length using the r titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: stride titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: stride titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	([321]) ([322]) ([323]) ([323]) ([324]) ([324]) ([325]) ([327]) ([328]) ([328])
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: 1, 2 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: Estimate length scale (stage 3) titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: use_med_ls titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: 'true' titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: 'true' titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: Estimate the length using the r titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: stride titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: stride titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted	([321]) ([322]) ([323]) ([323]) ([324]) ([324]) ([325]) ([326]) ([327]) ([328]) ([329])
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: 1, 2 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: Estimate length scale (stage 3) titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: use_med_ls titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: 'true' titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: 'true' titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: Estimate the length using the r titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: stride titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: stride titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	([321]) ([322]) ([323]) ([323]) ([324]) ([324]) ([325]) ([326]) ([327]) ([328]) ([329]) ([329])
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: 1, 2 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: Estimate length scale (stage 3) titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: use_med_ls titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: 'true' titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: 'true' titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: Estimate the length using the r titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: stride titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: 1 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	([321] ([322] ([323]) ([323]) ([324]) ([324]) ([325]) ([326]) ([327]) ([328]) ([328]) ([329]) ([329])
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: 1, 2 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: Estimate length scale (stage 3) titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: use_med_ls titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: 'true' titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: 'true' titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: Estimate the length using the r titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: stride titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: stride titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	([321]) ([322]) ([323]) ([323]) ([324]) ([324]) ([324]) ([325]) ([325]) ([326]) ([327]) ([328]) ([328]) ([329]) ([329]) ([329])
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: 1, 2 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: Estimate length scale (stage 3) titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: use_med_ls titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: 'urue' titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: 'true' titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: Estimate the length using the r titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: stride titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	([321]) ([322]) ([323]) ([323]) ([324]) ([324]) ([324]) ([325]) ([325]) ([327]) ([329]) ([330]) ([331]) ([331])

Deleted: . Description of the options ava ... [306]

titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM

2

40

titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font:Times New Roman, 12 pt, Font color: Text 1, German

41

1

.

1				titi toto 1/9/15 4·07 AM	
1	A			Formatted: Font color: Text 1.	Enalish
,	Table			titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	<u> </u>
3		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	\langle	Formatted: Font:Times New Rept, Font color: Text 1, German	oman, 12
4	A1, FORTRAN code descrip	otion of the GEN BE v2.0 framework.		titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
	FORTRAN modules	Comments		Deleted: 6. Information related to the variables and their covariance errors in input file (&gen_be_cv part, example C &gen be cv	control the namelist CV5).
	variables types.f90	It defines, declares and allocates new types as state type,	$\langle \rangle$	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
		week tense him tense state weeting. General herios	$\setminus \setminus$	Formatted	[[334]
		mesn_type, bin_type, state_matrix. Some basics	$\langle \rangle$	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
		operations as addition substraction, calculation of	$\langle \rangle$	Formatted	[[335]
		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
		variance, covariance are available.		Formatted	[[336]
	r ma			titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
	configure.190	it reads the namelist input file and initialize the variables		Formatted: Font color: Text 1	
	is investigated to be the	It was to import story down a spin block for some date to find the		titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
	10_input_models.190	It reads input standard variables from a model define by		Formatted	[[337]
		the user and convert them into control variables. If the		titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
		user needs to introduce new input model, only this		Formatted	[[338]
		module needs to be updated to read and transform the			
		data.		titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
				Formatted: Font color: Text 1	
	io input.f90	It reads NetCDF input data and initialize new types		titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
				Formatted	[339]
	io_output.f90	It writes NetCDF output format for all new types		titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	([335]
				Formatted	[340]
	io_output_applications.f90	It writes output for different application needs		titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
				Formatted	[[341]
5				titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
6				Formatted: Font color: Text 1	
0	A			titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
				Formatted: Font:Times New Rept, Font color: Text 1	oman, 12

Table $\underline{A2}$, Input and output of the different components of the GEN_BE v2.0 code,

Programs	Input	output	comments
gen_be_stage0.F	Various models (ex: WRF)	pert.ccyymmddhh	It contains the perturbations for all the
			control variables defined in the namelist
A		mesh_grid.nc	It contains all the static data as latitude
		All_mesh.grid.nc	array, longitude array, map factors
		mask.ccvvmmddhh	This file exists only with the option
-			dynamical_mask which is activated with
			bin_type=7 or bin_type=8
		standard_variable.txt	It contains the list of the control
		control variable tet	variables in ASCII format
		control_variable.txt	
gen_be_stage1.F	pert.ccyymmddhh	var. ccyymmddhh	The input file is split per variables
		hins no.	All the information related to the
•		phils.ite	binning options are included in this file.
con he steed? E	vor oorganinddich	an he steed recorded to	All the representation another instance
gen_be_stagez.r	val. ceyyninddin	gen_be_stage2_tegeoen.nc	included in this file.
		var(_u) ccyymmddhh	If a linear regression is applied to the
			current variable to remove its balanced
			part, an unbalanced output variable is
			written under this nomenclature
gen_be_stage3.F	var(_u). ccyymmddhh	gen_be_stage3_vert_lenscale.var(_u).nc	It contains the vertical length scale
			parameter for the full or unbalanced part
			of the variable
		gen_be_stage3_varce.var(_u).nc	Variance 3 dimensions by grid point
A		gen_be_stage3_vert_varce(_u).nc	Binned vertical variance,
		var(u) cowmmddhh ennn kkk	Intermediate binary files split by
^			vertical level.
gen_be_stage4.F	var(_u).ccyymmddhh.ennn.kkk	si_print.blll.qcloud	Intermediate ASCII file format that
			contain the norizontal tengin scale.
gen_be_diags.F	Results of the precedents	be.nc	Final netcdf file that contains all the
	stages from 2 to 4		information to model B
gen_be_nc2gsi.F	be.nc.	be_gsi_little_endian.gcv	Binary format directly readable by GSI
		be_gsi_big_endian.gcv	

4

I

Form	natted	[[342]
titi to	to 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
titi to	to 1/9/15 4:07 AM	[[343]]
Delet	ted: B2	
titi to	to 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Form	natted	([344])
Form	natted	[[345]]
titi to	to 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Form	natted	[346]
Form	natted	[347]
titi to	to 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Form	natted	[348]
titi to Form	to 1/9/15 4:07 AM natted	[340]
titi to	to 1/9/15 4:07 AM	([349])
Form	natted	[[350]
titi to	to 1/9/15 4:07 AM	[[254]
titi to	to 1/9/15 4:07 AM	[[351]
Delet	ted: exist	
titi to	to 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
titi.te	natted	[[352]]
Form	natted	[[353]
titi to	to 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Form	natted	[[354]
Form	natted	[355]
titi to	to 1/9/15 4:07 AM	([333])
Form	natted	[356]
titi to	to 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
titi to	to 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Form	natted	[357]
		[35/])
titi to	to 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
titi to Forn titi to	to 1/9/15 4:07 AM natted to 1/9/15 4:07 AM	([358])
titi to Form titi to Form	to 1/9/15 4:07 AM natted to 1/9/15 4:07 AM natted	([359]) ([359])
titi to Form titi to Form titi to	to 1/9/15 4:07 AM natted to 1/9/15 4:07 AM natted to 1/9/15 4:07 AM	([358]) ([359])
titi to Form titi to Form titi to Form titi to	to 1/9/15 4:07 AM natted to 1/9/15 4:07 AM natted to 1/9/15 4:07 AM natted to 1/9/15 4:07 AM	([358] ([358] ([359])
titi to Form titi to Form titi to Form titi to Form	to 1/9/15 4:07 AM natted to 1/9/15 4:07 AM natted to 1/9/15 4:07 AM natted to 1/9/15 4:07 AM natted	([359]) ([359]) ([360]) ([361])
titi to Form titi to Form titi to Form titi to	to 1/9/15 4:07 AM natted to 1/9/15 4:07 AM natted to 1/9/15 4:07 AM natted to 1/9/15 4:07 AM natted to 1/9/15 4:07 AM	([358]) ([359]) ([360]) ([361]
titi to Forn titi to Forn titi to Forn titi to Forn titi to Forn	to 1/9/15 4:07 AM natted to 1/9/15 4:07 AM	([359]) ([359]) ([360]) ([361]) ([362])
titi to Forn titi to Forn titi to Forn titi to Forn titi to Forn titi to Forn	to 1/9/15 4:07 AM natted to 1/9/15 4:07 AM natted	([359] ([359] ([360] ([361] ([362] ([363]
titi to Form titi to Form titi to Form titi to Form titi to Form titi to	to 1/9/15 4:07 AM natted to 1/9/15 4:07 AM	([359] ([359] ([360]) ([361]) ([362]) ([363])
titi to Forn titi to Forn titi to Forn titi to Forn titi to Forn titi to Forn titi to Forn	to 1/9/15 4:07 AM natted to 1/9/15 4:07 AM natted	([358]) ([359]) ([360]) ([361]) ([362]) ([363]) ([364])
titi to Form titi to Form titi to Form titi to Form titi to Form titi to Form titi to Form titi to Form titi to Form	to 1/9/15 4:07 AM natted to 1/9/15 4:07 AM	([359] ([359] ([360] ([361] ([361] ([363] ([363] ([364])
titi to Forn titi to Forn Forn Forn Forn Forn Forn Forn For	to 1/9/15 4:07 AM natted to 1/9/15 4:07 AM	([359] ([359] ([360] ([361] ([361] ([363]) ([363]) ([364]) ([365])
titi to Form titi to Form titi to Form titi to Form titi to Form titi to Form titi to Form titi to Form	to 1/9/15 4:07 AM natted to 1/9/15 4:07 AM natted	([359] ([359] ([360]) ([361]) ([361]) ([363]) ([364]) ([365]) ([366])
titi to Form titi to Form titi to Form titi to Form titi to Form titi to Form titi to Form titi to Form titi to Form	to 1/9/15 4:07 AM natted to 1/9/15 4:07 AM natted	([359] ([359] ([360]) ([360]) ([361]) ([361]) ([363]) ([363]) ([365]) ([366])
titi to Form titi to Form titi to Form titi to Form titi to Form titi to Form titi to Form titi to Form titi to Form titi to Form titi to Form titi to Form titi to Form titi to Form titit	to 1/9/15 4:07 AM natted to 1/9/15 4:07 AM	([359] ([359] ([360] ([361] ([361] ([361] ([363] ([363] ([365]) ([366] ([367])
titi to Form titi to Form titi to Form titi to Form titi to Form titi to Form titi to Form titi to Form titi to Form titi to Form	to 1/9/15 4:07 AM natted to 1/9/15 4:07 AM natted	([359] ([359] ([360] ([361]) ([361]) ([362]) ([363]) ([363]) ([365]) ([366]) ([366])
titi to Form titi to Form	to 1/9/15 4:07 AM natted to 1/9/15 4:07 AM natted	([359] ([359] ([360]) ([361]) ([361]) ([362]) ([363]) ([365]) ([366]) ([367])
titi to Form titi to Form	to 1/9/15 4:07 AM natted to 1/9/15 4:07 AM	([358] ([359] ([360]) ([360]) ([361]) ([361]) ([361]) ([363]) ([363]) ([365]) ([365]) ([366]) ([367])
titi to Form titi to Form	to 1/9/15 4:07 AM natted to 1/9/15 4:07 AM	([359] ([359] ([360] ([361] ([361] ([362] ([363] ([365] ([365] ([368] ([369]
titi to Form titi to Form titi to Form titi to Form titi to Form titi to Form titi to Form titi to Form titi to Form titi to Form titi to Form titi to Form titi to Form titi to Form titi To Form titi To Form titi To Form titi To Form titi To Form titi To Form titi To Form titi To Form titi To Form titi To Form titi To Form titi To Form titi To Form titi To Form titi	to 1/9/15 4:07 AM natted to 1/9/15 4:07 AM natted	([359] ([359] ([360] ([361]) ([361]) ([362]) ([363]) ([365]) ([366]) ([368]) ([369])
titi to Form titi to Form	to 1/9/15 4:07 AM natted to 1/9/15 4:07 AM	([359] ([359] ([360]) ([361]) ([361]) ([362]) ([362]) ([363]) ([365]) ([366]) ([368]) ([369]) ([370])
titi to Form titi to Form	to 1/9/15 4:07 AM natted to 1/9/15 4:07 AM natted	([359] ([359] ([360] ([361] ([361] ([361] ([361] ([362] ([363] ([365] ([366] ([368] ([369]) ([370])
titi to Form titi to Form	to 1/9/15 4:07 AM natted to 1/9/15 4:07 AM natted	([359] ([359] ([360] ([361] ([361] ([361] ([362] ([363] ([363] ([365] ([366] ([368] ([369] ([370]
titi to Form titi to Form	to 1/9/15 4:07 AM natted to 1/9/15 4:07 AM natted	([359] ([359] ([360] ([361]) ([361]) ([362]) ([363]) ([363]) ([365]) ([366]) ([369]) ([370]) ([371])
titi to Form titi to Form	to 1/9/15 4:07 AM natted to 1/9/15 4:07 AM natted	([359] ([359] ([360]) ([361]) ([361]) ([361]) ([362]) ([362]) ([363]) ([363]) ([365]) ([366]) ([369]) ([370]) ([370]) ([371])

		/ Formatted	[[373]
		titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	([5/5]
		Deleted: B3	
		titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
A		Formatted	[[374]
		titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
		Formatted	[[375]
		titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	([5/5]
		Formatted	[[376]
		titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	([5/5]
Table A3, Content of	the final output file be.nc (NetCDF format) of the GEN_BE v2.0 code.	Formatted	[[377]
		titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	([]
Name of the field	Description	Formatted	[378]
		titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Fi	elds defined by control variable name (e.g. cv1)	Formatted	[379]
•		titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	([]
Lenscale cv1	Horizontal length scale in EOFs space or physical space	Deleted: len	
		titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
vert lenscale cv1	Vertical length scale available only if the flag data on levels	Formatted	[380]
		titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
	is true and the control variable number 1 is 3D.	Formatted	[381]
		titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	(
vert_variance_cv1	Vertical variance of the control variable number 1 per bin	Formatted	[382]
		titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
eigen_value_cv1	Eigenvalue of the control variable number 1 only available if	Deleted: len	
	the flag data on levels is false	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
	the hag data_oh_levels is faise	Formatted	[383]
aigan vactor oul	Figenvector of the control variable number 1 only available if	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
eigen_vector_evi	Eigenvector of the control variable number i only available if	Formatted	[384]
	the flag data_on_levels is false	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	<u> </u>
		Formatted	[[385]
varce cv1	Variance 3D	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
		Deleted:	
	Regression coefficients	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
		Formatted	[[386]
list regcoeff	Complete list of the regression coefficients used in the balance	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
<u> </u>		Formatted	[[387]
	constraint	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
		Deleted:	
regcoeff_cv1_cv2	Example of regression coefficient between the control variable	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
	1 and 2. It can be 1D. 2D or 3D	Formatted	[388]
	1 und 2. 11 cuil 60 1D, 2D 61 5D	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
vert autocov cv1	Vertical autocovariance of the control variable number 1	Formatted	[389]
		titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
	Binning parameters	Formatted	[390]
	Dining parameters	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
hin tura	Pin turna antian salastad	Formatted	[[391]
pin_type	Din_type option selected	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
hin2d	Dinning field 2D array	Formatted	[392]
UIII2U	Dimining field 2D allay	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
hing	Dinning field 2D arrow	Formatted	[393]
DINS	pinning neid 3D array	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
		Formatted	[394]
A		titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
	~	Formatted	[395]
		titi toto <u>1/9/15 4:07 AM</u>	([250]
	44	Formatted	[206]

Formatted	[[391]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Formatted	[[392]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Formatted	[393]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Formatted	[394]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Formatted	[395]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Formatted	[396]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Formatted	[397]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Formatted	[398]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Formatted	[399]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Formatted	[400]
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Formatted	[401]

.

.

titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font color: Text 1, German

titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM

4 5

3

Table	B1.	General	information	defining	the	experiment	in	the	namelist	iput	file
<u>(&gen</u>	_be_i	<u>nfo part).</u>									

&gen_be_info	Namelist options	Description
model	<u>'WRF'</u>	Set up the acronym for the model input allows GEN_BE to read different input model in the stage 0.
application	'WRFDA'	<u>'WRFDA' and 'GSI' interface have been</u> developed and tested.
be_method	<u>'ENS' or 'NMC'</u>	Compute perturbations from an ensemble or from different time lagged forecast.
<u>ne</u>	Number of members	If NMC method ne=1.
<u>cut</u>	<u>0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0,</u>	Allow to subset an area of a domain, defined in grid points. imin, imax, jmin, jmax, kmin, kmax.
use_mean_ens	<u>'false'</u>	If be_method='ENS' is selected, the perturbation can be calculated from the mean of all the members or from 2 different members.
start_date	<u>,_START_DATE_'</u>	Initial date, format ccyymmddhh.
end_date	,_END_DATE_'	Final date, format ccyymmddhh.
<u>interval</u>	<u>'hh'</u>	Frequency of the historical date data available, defined in hour (useful for the NMC method only).

Deleted: Fig. 1. WRF domain over the conus area at the resolution of 15 km. Based on this configuration, the 50 members coming from a 6h forecast (DART, experiment DC3) are used to generate background error stsatistics.

Fig.

Formatted: Font:Not Bold

Formatted: Font:Not Bold



w

 \leq

Bin t	type Description
0	Binning by grid point.
1	Binning by vertical level along the x direction point of the model.
2	Binning by vertical heights and by latitude num_bins_lat. The parameters
	binwidth_lat and binwidth_hgt define the width that splits the bins.
<u>3</u>	Binning by vertical model level and latitude dependent. The parameters
	lat_min, lat_max are computed from the model input data and the
	parameter binwidth_lat is defined in the namelist.input file.
<u>4</u>	Binning by vertical model level and along the y direction.
<u>5</u>	Binning on vertical model level including all the horizontal point.
<u>6</u>	Average over all points.
7	Binning rain/no-rain by vertical model level and based on thresholds in
	the model background (Michel and al., 2011.).

Table B3. Parameters defining the binning options of the namelist input file (&gen_be_bin

1 2 <u>part).</u>

<u>&gen_be_bin</u>	<u>Namelist</u> options	Description
bin_type	<u>0-7</u>	Bin type option
lat_min, lat_max		Minimum and Maximum of latitude defined in degree. Used if bin_type = 2
binwidth_lat	<u>5.0</u>	<u>Width of the bins defines by latitude in degree</u> <u>Used if bin_type = 2, 3, 4</u>
<u>hgt_min</u>	<u>1000.0</u>	<u>Used if bin_type = 2 (height, meter)</u>
<u>binwidth_hgt</u>	<u>2000.0</u>	Width of bins defines by height in meter Used if bin type = 2 (meter)

Table B4. Information related to the control variables and their covariance errors in the namelist input file (&gen_be_cv part, example CV5). At present, the parameter covar can take three values: 0, 1, and 2, meaning "no regression", "full regression" and "diagonal only".

<u>&gen_be_cv</u>	Namelist options	Description
<u>nb_cv</u>	<u>5,</u>	Number of control variables
<u>cv_list</u>	<u>'psi', 'chi', 't', 'ps', 'rh',</u>	Variables used for the analysis
fft_method	<u>1,2</u>	Conversion of u and v to psi and chi
		1=Cosine, 2=Sine transform
<u>covar1</u>	<u>0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0,</u>	First variable does not have covariance
covar2	<u>1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0</u>	Covariance of variable 1 (psi) and variable 2 (chi)
<u>covar3</u>	<u>1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0</u>	Covariance of variable 1 (psi) with variable 3 (t)
covar4	<u>1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0</u>	Covariance of variable 1 (psi) with variable 3 (ps)
<u>covar5</u>	<u>0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0,</u>	Relative humidity univariate
<u>covar6</u>	<u>0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0,</u>	Other possible variable
use_chol_reg	<u>.false.</u>	by default, compute the regression coefficient as a
		ratio of covariance by variance. If true, use a
		cholesky decomposition (specific to GSI, CV5).

- Table B5. Information related to the control variables and their covariance errors in the
- 3 <u>namelist input file (&gen_be_cv part, example CV9, definition of multivariate humidity and</u>

4 <u>hydrometeors error covariance matrix</u>).

&gen_be_cv	Namelist Options
<u>nb_cv</u>	<u>9,</u>
<u>cv_list</u>	<u>'psi', 'chi', 't', 'ps', 'rh', 'q_{cloud}', 'q_{ice}', 'q_{rain}', 'q_{snow}'</u> ,
<u>covar1</u>	0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0
<u>covar2</u>	1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0,
<u>covar3</u>	1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0,
<u>covar4</u>	1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0,
<u>covar5</u>	0, 0, 1, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0,
<u>covar6</u>	0, 0, 0, 0, 2, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0,
<u>covar7</u>	0, 0, 0, 0, 2, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0,
<u>covar8</u>	0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0,
<u>covar9</u>	<u>0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0</u> ,

- Table B6. Description of the options available in the namelist input file (&gen_be_lenscale

3 part) to diagnose length scale parameter.

&gen_be_lenscale	Namelist options	Description
data_on_levels	<u>'true'</u>	The statistics can be computed by vertical model level (GSI) or by EOF mode (WRFDA) in stage 3
vert_ls_method	<u>1, 2</u>	Estimate the vertical length scale (stage 3)
		Option 1: parabolic approximation formula
		Option 2: gaussian approximation formula
ls_method	<u>1, 2</u>	Estimate horizontal length scale (stage 4)
		See Sect. 3.4 for more details.
use_med_ls	<u>'false'</u>	Estimate the length using the median value or not.
<u>stride</u>	1	Subset of point to speed up the stage 4
n_smth_ls	<u>2</u>	Number of point to smooth the length scale
use_global_bin	<u>'false'</u>	The statistics can be binned
		(use_global_bin=false) or not in stages 3
		and 4. Only inhomogeneous recursive filters
		can handle binned length scale.



titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Font color:
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
Deleted: is
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
Formatted: Font color: Text 1
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Font color:
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
Formatted: Font color: Text 1
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
Deleted: <sp><sp><sp>><sp> ([402])</sp></sp></sp></sp>





1

53

30

Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Font color:

... [404]

titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AN

titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM

titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font color: Text 1 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM

titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM

titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM

titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AN Formatted: Font color: Text 1 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM

Deleted:

Deleted:



10

--₩---m=3 -+--m=2 -+--m=1

-0.4

0.0

Eigenvector

0.4

0.8

-0.8

3



eigenvectors are parameters that define the vertical transform (U_x) ; (WRF, Res. 15 km, D-

7

ensemble, EOFs).

1

Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Font color: Text 1 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AN Deleted: titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Font color: titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: of titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Font color: titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Font color: titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font color: Text 1 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Font color: iti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AN Formatted: Font color: Text 1 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AN Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Font color: iti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AN Formatted: Font color: Text 1 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Font color: titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Italic, Font color: Text 1 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Font color: titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font color: Text 1 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AN Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Font color: titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AN Formatted: Font color: Text 1 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AN Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Font color: 6.0 iti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AN 5.0 Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Font color: titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM 4.0 Formatted: Font color: Text 1 3.0 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AN Deleted: <sp><sp> <u>[409]</u> 1.0 Formatted: Font:Not Bold 0.0 10 20 30 EOF mode t_u Eigenvalue Eigenvalue 6 4 2 10

55

20

EOF mode



Formatted

... [410]

[... [411]]

[... [412]]

[... [413]]

[... [414]]

... [415]

... [416]

... [417]

[... [418]]

[... [419]

[... [420]]

[... [421]]

[... [422]]

[... [423]]

[... [424]]

... [425]

[... [426]]

[... [427]

[... [428]]

... [429]

[... [430]

... [431]

[... [432]]

[... [433]]




modeled by shorter length scales (WRF, Res. 15 km, D-ensemble, RFs).

titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Deleted:	
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Font cold	or:
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Font cold	or:
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Italic, For color: Text 1	nt
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Font cold	or:
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Deleted: smaller	
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Font cold	or:
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Deleted:	
titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Formatted: Font color: Text 1	





	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
	Deleted:
$\langle \rangle$	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
	Deleted:
//)	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
	Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Font color:
	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
	Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Font color:
	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
	Formatted: Font color: Text 1
	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
	Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Font color:
	Text 1





Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Font co	lor:
iiti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Formatted: Font color: Text 1	
iti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Deleted:	
iti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Deleted: +1K) using recursive filters (Uv)	under
iti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Font co	lor:
iti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Font co	lor:
iti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Formatted	[434])
iti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Deleted: a background error covariance n diagnostic from GEN_BE v2.0	natrix
iti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Formatted	[435]
iti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Deleted:).	
iti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
Formatted: Font color: Text 1	
iti toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	

(... [436])^{DUR}







5

6

Figure 13. Pseudo observation test of temperature (innovation of +1 K) from the GSI application. The three plots on the left panel show, from top to bottom, horizontal cross-section (XY) of t (K), U and V wind component (ms⁻¹) respectively. Then, the right panel

titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: +1K) using recursive filters under titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Font color: titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Font color: titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Font color: titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Font color: titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Font color: titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: the NAM background error covariance



titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font color: Text 1 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM

... [444]

1	Figure 14. (a) Raw vertical cross-correlations between cloud mixing ratio (q_{cloud}) and relative		titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
2	humidity (th) (b) filtered vertical cross-correlations between a_{\pm} , and th (c) raw vertical	R	Deleted:	
2	number (in), (b) intered vertical cross-concitations between g _{cloud} and in, (c) haw vertical	$\langle \rangle$	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
3	cross-correlations between ice mixing ratio (q_{ice}) and rh, (d) filtered vertical cross-correlations	$ \setminus$	Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Font color:	
4	between $a_{\rm c}$ and the Taking into account the perturbations coming from the transition of a		titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
5	cloudy to a non-cloudy area only when reaching the threshold mixing ratio of 10^{-6} kg kg ⁻¹ ,		Deleted: . Vertical length scale for the hydrometeors using (a) 50 members and (b) using 5 members (b) show a similar evolution along the	
6	intensifies the vertical correlation (WRF, Res. 15 km, D-ensemble).		model levels.	
			* <==>~==>	
7			~sh~~sh~	
8				

0.0 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Font color: Formatted: Font:Not Bold

Fig.

63

ŝĮ





Figure 15. "Horizontal length scale for the hydrometeors using (a) 50 members and (b) using 5 members. The plots show similar characteristics regardless to the ensemble members (WRF, Res. 15 km, D-ensemble).

titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Font color: Text 1



members. The plots show similar characteristics regardless to the ensemble members (WRF,

```
Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Font color:
Unknown
Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Font color:
```

Text 1

Res. 15 km, D-ensemble).

2

3







Figure 18. (a) Profile of standard deviation of liquid water condensate mixing ratio, (qcloud in g kg⁻¹) averaged along the vertical and (b) horizontal cross-section of standard deviation of

	Formattad: Font-Not Rold, Font cold	r.
	Text 1	и.
	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
	Formatted: Font color: Text 1	
	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
	Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Font colo	r:
	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
	Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Font cold	r:
	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
	Deleted: 1g/	
	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
	Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Font cold	r.
	Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Font cold	r.
		<u>.</u>
	Competted, Feat color, Text 1	
	Formatted: Font color. Text T	
	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
/	Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Font colo	r:
/	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
	Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Font colo	r:
/	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
	Formatted: Font color: Text 1	
	titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	
	Deleted: <sp><sp></sp></sp>	. [445]
	Unknown	
	Formatted: Font:10 pt, Not Bold	
	Unknown	
		T
	Formatted: Font:10 pt. Not Bold	
	Formatted: Font:10 pt, Not Bold	
	Formatted: Font:10 pt, Not Bold Unknown Formatted	
	Formatted: Font:10 pt, Not Bold Unknown Formatted	. [446]
	Formatted: Font:10 pt, Not Bold Unknown Formatted Unknown	. [446]
	Formatted: Font:10 pt, Not Bold Unknown Formatted Unknown Formatted	. [446] . [447]
	Formatted: Font:10 pt, Not Bold Unknown Formatted Unknown Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	. [446] . [447])
	Formatted: Font:10 pt, Not Bold Unknown Formatted Unknown Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Font colo	. [446] . . [447] . r:
	Formatted: Font:10 pt, Not Bold Unknown Formatted (Unknown Formatted (titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Font colo titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	. [446] . [447]) r:
	Formatted: Font:10 pt, Not Bold Unknown Formatted Unknown Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Font colo titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted:	. [446] . [447] r:
	Formatted: Font:10 pt, Not Bold Unknown Formatted Unknown Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Font colo titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	. [446] . [447] r:
	Formatted: Font:10 pt, Not Bold Unknown Formatted Unknown Formatted titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Font colo titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Font colo	. [446] . [447] r:
	Formatted: Font:10 pt, Not Bold Unknown Formatted Unknown Formatted itii toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Font colo itii toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Font colo itii toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	. [446] . [447] r:
	Formatted: Font:10 pt, Not Bold Unknown Formatted Unknown Formatted itii toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Font colo itii toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: itii toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Font colo itii toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: Standard	. [446] . [447] r: r:
	Formatted: Font:10 pt, Not Bold Unknown Formatted Unknown Formatted itii toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Font colo itii toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: itii toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: Standard itii toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	. [446] . [447] / r: r:
	Formatted: Font:10 pt, Not Bold Unknown Formatted Unknown Formatted itii toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Font colo itii toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Font colo itii toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: Standard itii toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Font colo	. [446] . [447] / .r: .r:
	Formatted: Font:10 pt, Not Bold Unknown Formatted Unknown Formatted itii toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Font cold itii toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: itii toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: Standard itii toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Font cold itii toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	. [446] . [447] r: r:
	Formatted: Font:10 pt, Not Bold Unknown Formatted Unknown Formatted itii toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Font cold itii toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: itii toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: Standard itii toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Font cold itii toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: Standard	. [446] . [447] r: r:
	Formatted: Font:10 pt, Not Bold Unknown Formatted Unknown Formatted itil toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Font cold itil toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: itil toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: Standard itil toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Font cold itil toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: Itil toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	· [446] · [447] r: r:
	Formatted: Font:10 pt, Not Bold Unknown Formatted Unknown Formatted itil toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Font cold itil toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: itil toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Font cold itil toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Font cold itil toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Font cold itil toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: : (a itil toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font color: Text 1	. [446] . [447] r: r:
	Formatted: Font:10 pt, Not Bold Unknown Formatted Unknown Formatted Unknown Formatted itii toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Font cold itii toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Font cold itii toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: Standard itii toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: : (a itii toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: : (a itii toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font color: Text 1 itii toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	. [446] . [447] r: r:
	Formatted: Font:10 pt, Not Bold Unknown Formatted Unknown Formatted itil toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Font cold itil toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: itil toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Font cold itil toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Font cold itil toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: : (a Itil toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font color: Text 1 Itil toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font color: Text 1 Itil toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM	· [446] . · [447] . r:
	Formatted: Font:10 pt, Not Bold Unknown Formatted Unknown Formatted Unknown Formatted Unknown Formatted Unknown Formatted Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Font colo titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Font colo titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: Standard titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Font colo titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Deleted: : (a titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font color: Text 1 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font color: Text 1 titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Font color Text 1	· [446] . · [447] . r:

1 *q*_{cloud} at the vertical model level 5 (950 hPa), Both plots indicate the presence of low maritime

2 clouds noted by high standard deviation (WRF, Res. 15 km, D-ensemble)

3

.

titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM

Deleted: and (b) profile of the average along the vertical

- titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
- Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Font color:
- titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
- Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Font color:
- titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Font color:
- titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM
- Formatted: Font color: Text 1

66

titi toto 1/9/15 4:07 AM

Formatted: Font:Not Bold, Font color: Text 1



2.0 Grid point

. 1.0

1000 -

0.0

